1 Introduction ................................................................. 32
   JavaScript support in Adobe Photoshop CC ......................................................... 32
   Executing scripts .................................................................................................. 33
   Installing scripts .................................................................................................. 33
   Executing other scripts ...................................................................................... 33
   Startup scripts .................................................................................................... 33
   Object model usage and naming ....................................................................... 34
   Changes since earlier versions—CC changes .................................................... 34

2 JavaScript Object Reference ................................................................. 35
   Object descriptions ............................................................................................... 35
   Properties notation ............................................................................................... 35
   displayDialogs ...................................................................................................... 35
   Methods notation ................................................................................................ 35
   crop ....................................................................................................................... 36
   ActionDescriptor ................................................................................................ 37
   Properties ............................................................................................................. 37
   count ..................................................................................................................... 37
   typename .............................................................................................................. 37
   Methods .............................................................................................................. 37
   clear ...................................................................................................................... 37
   erase .................................................................................................................... 37
   fromStream ......................................................................................................... 37
   getBoolean .......................................................................................................... 37
   getClass .............................................................................................................. 37
   getData .............................................................................................................. 37
   getDouble .......................................................................................................... 37
   getEnumerationType ......................................................................................... 37
   getEnumerationValue ....................................................................................... 37
   getInteger ........................................................................................................... 37
   getKey ................................................................................................................ 37
   getLargeInteger ................................................................................................. 38
   getList ............................................................................................................... 38
   getObjectType .................................................................................................. 38
   getObjectValue ................................................................................................. 38
   getPath .............................................................................................................. 38
   getReference ..................................................................................................... 38
   getString .......................................................................................................... 38
   getType ............................................................................................................... 38
   getUnitDoubleType ......................................................................................... 38
   getUnitDoubleValue ......................................................................................... 38
   hasKey ............................................................................................................... 38
   isEqual .............................................................................................................. 38
   putBoolean ....................................................................................................... 38
   putClass ............................................................................................................ 38
   putData .............................................................................................................. 38
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JavaScript Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>putDouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putEnumerated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putInteger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putLargenInteger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putList</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putPath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putReference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putString</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putUnitDouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toStream</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ActionList</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JavaScript Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ActionReference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Adobe Photoshop CC |
getContainer ..................................................................................................................................................................................... 43
getDesiredClass .................................................................................................................................................................................. 43
getEnumeratedType ........................................................................................................................................................................ 43
getEnumeratedValue ........................................................................................................................................................................ 43
getForm ......................................................................................................................................................................................... 43
getIdentifier ................................................................................................................................................................................ 43
getIndexed .................................................................................................................................................................................. 43
getName .................................................................................................................................................................................... 43
getOffset .................................................................................................................................................................................. 43
getProperty .............................................................................................................................................................................. 43
putClass .................................................................................................................................................................................... 44
putEnumerated ........................................................................................................................................................................... 44
putIdentifier ........................................................................................................................................................................... 44
putIndexed ................................................................................................................................................................................ 44
putName ................................................................................................................................................................................... 44
putOffset ................................................................................................................................................................................ 44
putProperty ............................................................................................................................................................................... 44

Application ................................................................................................................................................................................ 45

Properties ................................................................................................................................................................................ 45
activeDocument ........................................................................................................................................................................... 45
backgroundColor .......................................................................................................................................................................... 45
build ......................................................................................................................................................................................... 45
colorSettings ........................................................................................................................................................................... 45
displayDialogs ........................................................................................................................................................................ 45
documents ................................................................................................................................................................................ 45
fonts ......................................................................................................................................................................................... 45
foregroundColor ...................................................................................................................................................................... 45
freeMemory ............................................................................................................................................................................ 45
locale ..................................................................................................................................................................................... 46
macintoshFileTypes .............................................................................................................................................................. 46
measurementLog ...................................................................................................................................................................... 46
name ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 46
notifiers .................................................................................................................................................................................... 46
notifiersEnabled ................................................................................................................................................................. 46
path ...................................................................................................................................................................................... 46
playbackDialogs ...................................................................................................................................................................... 46
playbackParameters ........................................................................................................................................................... 46
preferences ............................................................................................................................................................................. 46
preferencesFolder ................................................................................................................................................................. 46
recentFiles ............................................................................................................................................................................... 46
scriptingBuildDate ............................................................................................................................................................... 46
scriptingVersion ....................................................................................................................................................................... 46
systemInformation ............................................................................................................................................................... 46
typename ............................................................................................................................................................................... 46
version .................................................................................................................................................................................. 47
windowsFileTypes ............................................................................................................................................................... 47

Methods .................................................................................................................................................................................. 47
batch ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 47
beep ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 47
bringToFront ........................................................................................................................................................................... 47
charIDToTypeID .................................................................................................................................................................... 47
doAction..............................................................................................................................................................................47
eraseCustomOptions..............................................................................................................................................................47
executeAction.........................................................................................................................................................................47
executeActionGet.................................................................................................................................................................47
featureEnabled.........................................................................................................................................................................47
getCustomOptions....................................................................................................................................................................48
isQuicktimeAvailable..........................................................................................................................................................48
load ..................................................................................................................................................................................48
makeContactSheet..................................................................................................................................................................48
makePDFPresentation............................................................................................................................................................48
makePhotoGallery..............................................................................................................................................................48
makePhotomerge.................................................................................................................................................................48
makePicturePackage..........................................................................................................................................................48
open ...................................................................................................................................................................................49
openDialog........................................................................................................................................................................49
purge ....................................................................................................................................................................................49
putCustomOptions.............................................................................................................................................................49
refresh................................................................................................................................................................................49
refreshFonts........................................................................................................................................................................49
runMenuitem........................................................................................................................................................................49
showColorPicker.................................................................................................................................................................50
stringIDToTypeID...........................................................................................................................................................50
togglePalettes.................................................................................................................................................................50
typeIDToCharID...............................................................................................................................................................50
typeIDToStringID..........................................................................................................................................................50

ArtLayer............................................................................................................................................................................53
Properties..........................................................................................................................................................................53
allLocked..............................................................................................................................................................................53
blendMode.........................................................................................................................................................................53
bounds...............................................................................................................................................................................53
boundsNoEffects.............................................................................................................................................................53
fillOpacity........................................................................................................................................................................53
filterMaskDensity..........................................................................................................................................................53
filterMaskFeather...........................................................................................................................................................54
grouped..............................................................................................................................................................................54
isBackgroundLayer........................................................................................................................................................53
kind ..................................................................................................................................................................................53
layerMaskDensity...........................................................................................................................................................54
layerMaskFeather............................................................................................................................................................54
linkedLayers..................................................................................................................................................................54
name................................................................................................................................................................................54
opacity ...............................................................................................................................................................................54
parent.................................................................................................................................................................................54
pixelsLocked..................................................................................................................................................................54
positionLocked.........................................................................................................................................................54
textItem ..........................................................................................................................................................................54
transparentPixelsLocked..................................................................................................................................................54
typename......................................................................................................................................................................54
vectorMaskDensity.........................................................................................................................................................54
vectorMaskFeather........................................................................................................................................................54
visible .................................................................................................................................................................................54
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xmpMetadata</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustBrightnessContrast</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustColorBalance</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustCurves</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustLevels</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyAddNoise</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyAverage</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyBlur</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyBlurMore</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyClouds</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyCustomFilter</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDeInterlace</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDespeckle</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDifferenceClouds</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDiffuseGlow</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDisplace</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDustAndScratches</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyGaussianBlur</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyGlassEffect</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyHighPass</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyLensBlur</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyLensFlare</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyMaximum</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyMedianNoise</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyMinimum</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyMotionBlur</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyNTSC</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyOceanRipple</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyOffset</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyPinch</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyPolarCoordinates</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyRadialBlur</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyRipple</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySharpen</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySharpenEdges</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySharpenMore</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyShear</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySmartBlur</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySpherize</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyStyle</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyTextureFill</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyTwirl</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyUnSharpMask</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyWave</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyZigZag</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoContrast</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoLevels</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
desaturate .................................................................................................................................60
duplicate ........................................................................................................................................60
equalize .........................................................................................................................................60
invert ............................................................................................................................................60
link ................................................................................................................................................60
merge ............................................................................................................................................60
mixChannels ...............................................................................................................................61
move ..............................................................................................................................................61
photoFilter .................................................................................................................................61
posterize .....................................................................................................................................61
rasterize .......................................................................................................................................61
remove .........................................................................................................................................61
resize ..........................................................................................................................................62
rotate ...........................................................................................................................................62
selectiveColor ............................................................................................................................62
shadowHighlight .........................................................................................................................62
treshold .......................................................................................................................................62
translate ....................................................................................................................................62
unlink .........................................................................................................................................62

ArtLayers .....................................................................................................................................65
Properties ...................................................................................................................................65
length .........................................................................................................................................65
parent .........................................................................................................................................65
typename ...................................................................................................................................65

Methods .......................................................................................................................................65
add ...............................................................................................................................................65
getByName .................................................................................................................................65
removeAll ...................................................................................................................................65

BatchOptions ............................................................................................................................66
Properties ...................................................................................................................................66
destination .................................................................................................................................66
destinationFolder .......................................................................................................................66
errorFile .....................................................................................................................................66
fileNameing ...............................................................................................................................66
macintoshCompatible ................................................................................................................66
overrideOpen .............................................................................................................................66
overrideSave .............................................................................................................................66
startingSerial .............................................................................................................................66
suppressOpen .............................................................................................................................66
suppressProfile ..........................................................................................................................67
typename ....................................................................................................................................67
unixCompatible ........................................................................................................................67
windowsCompatible ................................................................................................................67

BitmapConversionOptions .........................................................................................................68
Properties ...................................................................................................................................68
angle ............................................................................................................................................68
frequency .................................................................................................................................68
method .......................................................................................................................................68
patternName .............................................................................................................................68
resolution .................................................................................................................................68
shape .........................................................................................................................................68
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BMPSaveOptions Properties</th>
<th>CameraRAWOpenOptions Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>bitsPerChannel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depth</td>
<td>blueHue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flipRowOrder</td>
<td>blueSaturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osType</td>
<td>brightness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rleCompression</td>
<td>chromaticAberrationBY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>chromaticAberrationRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>colorNoiseReduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>colorSpace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contrast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greenHue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greenSaturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>luminanceSmoothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>redHue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>redSaturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>saturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shadows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shadowTint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sharpness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>typename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vignettingAmount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vignettingMidpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whiteBalance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whiteBalance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duplicate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Adobe Photoshop CC*
merge................................................................................................................. 73
remove................................................................................................................. 73
Channels ............................................................................................................. 74
Properties........................................................................................................... 74
length.................................................................................................................... 74
parent .................................................................................................................. 74
typename .......................................................................................................... 74
Methods ............................................................................................................. 74
add ...................................................................................................................... 74
getByName ........................................................................................................ 74
removeAll ........................................................................................................... 74
CMYKColor ........................................................................................................ 79
Properties........................................................................................................... 79
black .................................................................................................................. 79
cyan ................................................................................................................... 79
magenta ............................................................................................................. 79
typename .......................................................................................................... 79
yellow .................................................................................................................. 79
ColorSampler .................................................................................................... 80
Properties........................................................................................................... 80
color .................................................................................................................. 80
position ............................................................................................................. 80
parent ................................................................................................................ 80
typename .......................................................................................................... 80
Methods ............................................................................................................. 80
move ................................................................................................................... 80
remove ............................................................................................................. 80
ColorSamplers ................................................................................................ 81
Properties........................................................................................................... 81
length ................................................................................................................ 81
parent .............................................................................................................. 81
typename .......................................................................................................... 81
Methods ............................................................................................................. 81
add ...................................................................................................................... 81
removeAll ........................................................................................................... 81
ContactSheetOptions ...................................................................................... 82
Properties........................................................................................................... 82
acrossFirst ....................................................................................................... 82
bestFit .............................................................................................................. 82
caption ............................................................................................................ 82
columnCount ................................................................................................... 82
flatten .............................................................................................................. 82
font ..................................................................................................................... 82
fontSize ............................................................................................................ 82
height ............................................................................................................... 82
horizontal ....................................................................................................... 82
mode ............................................................................................................... 82
resolution ....................................................................................................... 82
rowCount ....................................................................................................... 82
typename .......................................................................................................... 82
useAutoSpacing ............................................................................................... 82
vertical .................................................................................................................. 82
width ....................................................................................................................... 82
CountItem .............................................................................................................. 83
Properties ............................................................................................................. 83
  position ................................................................................................................. 83
  parent ................................................................................................................... 83
  typename ............................................................................................................. 83
Methods ................................................................................................................. 83
  remove .................................................................................................................. 83
CountItems .......................................................................................................... 84
Properties ............................................................................................................. 84
  length .................................................................................................................... 84
  parent .................................................................................................................. 84
  typename ............................................................................................................. 84
Methods ................................................................................................................. 84
  add ......................................................................................................................... 84
  getByName .......................................................................................................... 84
  removeAll ............................................................................................................ 84
DCS1_SaveOptions ............................................................................................... 85
Properties ............................................................................................................. 85
  dCS ......................................................................................................................... 85
  embedColorProfile ............................................................................................. 85
  encoding .............................................................................................................. 85
  halftoneScreen .................................................................................................. 85
  interpolation ....................................................................................................... 85
  preview ............................................................................................................... 85
  transferFunction .............................................................................................. 85
  typename ............................................................................................................. 85
  vectorData .......................................................................................................... 85
DCS2_SaveOptions ............................................................................................... 86
Properties ............................................................................................................. 86
  dCS ......................................................................................................................... 86
  embedColorProfile ............................................................................................. 86
  encoding .............................................................................................................. 86
  halftoneScreen .................................................................................................. 86
  interpolation ....................................................................................................... 86
  multiFileDCS .................................................................................................... 86
  preview ............................................................................................................... 86
  spotColors ......................................................................................................... 86
  transferFunction .............................................................................................. 86
  typename ............................................................................................................. 86
  vectorData .......................................................................................................... 86
DICOMOpenOptions ............................................................................................ 87
Properties ............................................................................................................. 87
  anonymize ........................................................................................................... 87
  columns ............................................................................................................... 87
  reverse ............................................................................................................... 87
  rows ..................................................................................................................... 87
  showOverlays .................................................................................................. 87
  typename ............................................................................................................. 87
  windowLevel ..................................................................................................... 87
windowWidth ................................................................. 87
Document ..................................................................................................................... 88
Properties .................................................................................................................... 88
activeChannels .......................................................................................................... 88
activeHistoryBrushSource ................................................................. 88
activeHistoryState ................................................................................................. 88
activeLayer ............................................................................................................... 88
artLayers ................................................................................................................ 88
backgroundLayer .................................................................................................. 88
bitsPerChannel ....................................................................................................... 88
channels .................................................................................................................. 88
colorProfileName ................................................................................................. 88
colorProfileType ..................................................................................................... 88
colorSamplers ......................................................................................................... 88
componentChannels .............................................................................................. 88
countItems .............................................................................................................. 89
fullName ................................................................................................................ 89
guides ....................................................................................................................... 89
height ....................................................................................................................... 89
histogram ................................................................................................................ 89
historyStates .......................................................................................................... 89
info .......................................................................................................................... 89
layerComps ............................................................................................................... 89
layers ...................................................................................................................... 89
layerSets ................................................................................................................ 89
managed ................................................................................................................ 89
measurementScale ............................................................................................... 89
mode ....................................................................................................................... 89
name ....................................................................................................................... 89
parent ...................................................................................................................... 89
path ........................................................................................................................ 89
pathItems ................................................................................................................ 89
pixelAspectRatio ................................................................................................. 89
printSettings .......................................................................................................... 89
quickMaskMode ................................................................................................. 90
resolution ............................................................................................................... 90
saved ....................................................................................................................... 90
selection ................................................................................................................ 90
typename .............................................................................................................. 90
width ....................................................................................................................... 90
xmpMetadata ....................................................................................................... 90
Methods ............................................................................................................... 91
autoCount ............................................................................................................. 91
changeMode ........................................................................................................... 91
close ......................................................................................................................... 91
convertProfile ...................................................................................................... 91
crop ......................................................................................................................... 91
duplicate ............................................................................................................... 91
exportDocument ................................................................................................. 92
flatten ...................................................................................................................... 92
flipCanvas .............................................................................................................. 92
importAnnotations .................................................................92
mergeVisibleLayers ........................................................................92
paste ..........................................................................................92
print ............................................................................................92
printOneCopy ..................................................................................92
rasterizeAllLayers ........................................................................92
recordMeasurements ......................................................................92
resizeCanvas ..................................................................................92
resizeImage ....................................................................................93
revealAll ........................................................................................93
rotateCanvas ..................................................................................93
save .............................................................................................93
saveAs ...........................................................................................93
splitChannels ...............................................................................93
suspendHistory ...............................................................................93
trap ..............................................................................................93
trim ..............................................................................................94

DocumentPrintSettings......................................................................96
Properties .....................................................................................96
backgroundColor ..............................................................................96
bleedWidth ....................................................................................96
caption ..........................................................................................96
centerCropMarks ............................................................................96
colorBars ........................................................................................96
copies ............................................................................................96
cornerCropMarks ..........................................................................96
colorHandling ...............................................................................96
activePrinter ..................................................................................96
flip ...............................................................................................96
hardProof .......................................................................................96
interpolate .....................................................................................96
labels ............................................................................................96
mapBlack .........................................................................................96
negative ........................................................................................96
renderIntent ....................................................................................96
posX ..............................................................................................96
posY ..............................................................................................96
printBorder .....................................................................................96
printerName ....................................................................................96
printSpace ......................................................................................96
registrationMarks ...........................................................................96
scale .............................................................................................97
vectorData ......................................................................................97

Methods .........................................................................................98
setPagePosition ................................................................................98

DocumentInfo ..................................................................................99
Properties .......................................................................................99
author ...........................................................................................99
authorPosition ................................................................................99
caption ..........................................................................................99
captionWriter ..................................................................................99
Properties........................................................................................................................................................................... 105
    path.................................................................................................................................................................................. 105
    pathName .................................................................................................................................................................... 105
    typename ................................................................................................................................................................. 105
ExportOptionsSaveForWeb ..................................................................................................................................................... 106
Properties........................................................................................................................................................................... 106
    blur .................................................................................................................................................................................. 106
    colorReduction .......................................................................................................................................................... 106
    colors .......................................................................................................................................................................... 106
    dither .......................................................................................................................................................................... 106
    ditherAmount ............................................................................................................................................................ 106
    format .......................................................................................................................................................................... 106
    includeProfile ........................................................................................................................................................... 106
    interlaced ................................................................................................................................................................. 106
    lossy .............................................................................................................................................................................. 106
    matteColor ............................................................................................................................................................... 106
    optimized ................................................................................................................................................................. 106
    PNG8 ........................................................................................................................................................................... 106
    quality ......................................................................................................................................................................... 107
    transparency ............................................................................................................................................................... 107
    transparencyAmount .................................................................................................................................................... 107
    transparencyDither .................................................................................................................................................... 107
    typename .................................................................................................................................................................... 107
    webSnap ..................................................................................................................................................................... 107
File.................................................................................................................................................................................. 108
Folder.................................................................................................................................................................................. 108
GalleryBannerOptions ......................................................................................................................................................... 109
Properties........................................................................................................................................................................... 109
    contactInfo ............................................................................................................................................................... 109
    date ................................................................................................................................................................................. 109
    font ............................................................................................................................................................................... 109
    fontSize ........................................................................................................................................................................... 109
    photographer .............................................................................................................................................................. 109
    siteName ..................................................................................................................................................................... 109
    typename .................................................................................................................................................................... 109
GalleryCustomColorOptions .................................................................................................................................................. 110
Properties........................................................................................................................................................................... 110
    activeLinkColor .......................................................................................................................................................... 110
    backgroundColor .......................................................................................................................................................... 110
    bannerColor .............................................................................................................................................................. 110
    linkColor .................................................................................................................................................................... 110
    textColor .................................................................................................................................................................... 110
    typename .................................................................................................................................................................... 110
    visitedLinkColor ....................................................................................................................................................... 110
GalleryImagesOptions .......................................................................................................................................................... 111
Properties........................................................................................................................................................................... 111
    border ............................................................................................................................................................................. 111
    caption ............................................................................................................................................................................. 111
    dimension ..................................................................................................................................................................... 111
    font ................................................................................................................................................................................ 111
    fontSize ............................................................................................................................................................................ 111
imageQuality................................................................................................................................. 111
includeCopyright........................................................................................................................... 111
includeCredits............................................................................................................................... 111
includeFilename.......................................................................................................................... 111
includeTitle................................................................................................................................. 111
numericLinks .............................................................................................................................. 111
resizeConstraint ........................................................................................................................ 112
resizImages.................................................................................................................................. 112
typename ..................................................................................................................................... 112

**GalleryOptions**..................................................................................................................... 113

**Properties**............................................................................................................................ 113
addSizeAttributes ....................................................................................................................... 113

**GallerySecurityOptions**........................................................................................................ 114

**Properties**............................................................................................................................ 114
content ....................................................................................................................................... 114
font ............................................................................................................................................. 114

**GalleryThumbnailOptions**.................................................................................................. 115

**Properties**............................................................................................................................ 115
border ....................................................................................................................................... 115
LayerSet ........................................................................................................................................................................................ 129
Properties............................................................................................................................................................................... 129
allLocked..................................................................................................................................................................... 129
artLayers................................................................................................................................................................... 129
blendMode .................................................................................................................................................................... 129
bounds .......................................................................................................................................................................... 129
enabledChannels ............................................................................................................................................... 129
layers .................................................................................................................................................................... 129
layerSets .................................................................................................................................................................. 129
linkedLayers .......................................................................................................................................................... 129
name ...................................................................................................................................................................... 129
opacity .................................................................................................................................................................. 129
parent .................................................................................................................................................................. 129
typename ............................................................................................................................................................. 129
visible .................................................................................................................................................................. 129
Methods .................................................................................................................................................................. 130
duplicate............................................................................................................................................................ 130
link ...................................................................................................................................................................... 130
merge ................................................................................................................................................................. 130
move ................................................................................................................................................................. 130
remove ............................................................................................................................................................. 130
resize ............................................................................................................................................................... 130
rotate ............................................................................................................................................................... 130
translate .......................................................................................................................................................... 130
unlink ............................................................................................................................................................. 130
LayerSets .................................................................................................................................................................. 131
Properties.................................................................................................................................................................. 131
length .................................................................................................................................................................. 131
parent .................................................................................................................................................................. 131
typename ............................................................................................................................................................. 131
Methods .................................................................................................................................................................. 131
add ...................................................................................................................................................................... 131
getByName ....................................................................................................................................................... 131
removeAll .......................................................................................................................................................... 131
MeasurementLog .................................................................................................................................................. 133
Methods .................................................................................................................................................................. 133
exportMeasurements ........................................................................................................................................... 133
deleteMeasurements ........................................................................................................................................... 133
MeasurementScale .................................................................................................................................................. 134
Properties.................................................................................................................................................................. 134
pixelLength ....................................................................................................................................................... 134
logicalLength .................................................................................................................................................... 134
logicalUnits .......................................................................................................................................................... 134
NoColor ............................................................................................................................................................... 135
Properties.................................................................................................................................................................. 135
typename ............................................................................................................................................................. 135
Notifier ............................................................................................................................................................... 136
Properties.................................................................................................................................................................. 136
event .................................................................................................................................................................. 136
eventClass ........................................................................................................................................................... 136
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rightDirection</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PathPoints</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDFOpenOptions</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antiAlias</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitsPerChannel</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constrainProportions</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cropPage</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppressWarnings</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usePageNumber</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDFSaveOptions</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annotations</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorConversion</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convertToEightBit</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destinationProfile</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downgradeColorProfile</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downSample</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downSampleSize</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downSampleSizeLimit</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedFonts</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedThumbnail</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encoding</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolation</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jpegQuality</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layers</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optimizeForWeb</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outputCondition</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outputConditionID</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDFCompatibility</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDFStandard</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preserveEditing</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presetFile</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profileInclusionPolicy</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registryName</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotColors</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PhotoCDOpenOptions

**Properties**
- `colorProfileName`
- `colorSpace`
- `orientation`
- `pixelSize`
- `resolution`
- `typename`

### PhotoshopSaveOptions

**Properties**
- `alphaChannels`
- `annotations`
- `embedColorProfile`
- `layers`
- `spotColors`
- `typename`

### PICTFileSaveOptions

**Properties**
- `alphaChannels`
- `compression`
- `embedColorProfile`
- `resolution`
- `typename`

### PICTResourceSaveOptions

**Properties**
- `alphaChannels`
- `compression`
- `embedColorProfile`
- `name`
- `resolution`
- `resourceID`
- `typename`

### PicturePackageOptions

**Properties**
- `content`
- `flatten`
- `font`
- `fontSize`
- `layout`
- `mode`
- `opacity`
- `resolution`
- `text`
- `textColor`
- `textPosition`
PixarSaveOptions

Properties

alphaChannels

typename

PNGSaveOptions

Properties

compression

interlaced

typename

Preferences

Properties

additionalPluginFolder

appendExtension

askBeforeSavingLayeredTIFF

autoUpdateOpenDocuments

beepWhenDone

colorChannelsInColor

colorPicker

columnGutter

columnWidth

createFirstSnapshot

dynamicColorSliders

editLogItems

exportClipboard

fontPreviewSize

fullSizePreview

gamutWarningOpacity

gridSize

gridStyle

gridSubDivisions

guideStyle

iconPreview

imageCacheLevels

imagePreviews

interpolation

keyboardZoomResizesWindows

macOSThumbnail

maximizeCompatibility

maxRAMuse

nonLinearHistory

numberofHistoryStates

otherCursors

paintingCursors

parent

pixelDoubling

pointSize

recentFileListLength

rulerUnits

saveLogItems
saveLogItemsFile ................................................................................................................................................. 160
savePaletteLocations ....................................................................................................................................... 160
showAsianTextOptions .................................................................................................................................. 160
showEnglishFontNames .................................................................................................................................... 160
showSliceNumber ............................................................................................................................................... 160
showToolTips ....................................................................................................................................................... 160
smartQuotes ......................................................................................................................................................... 160
textFontSize ....................................................................................................................................................... 160
typename ............................................................................................................................................................... 161
typeUnits .............................................................................................................................................................. 161
useAdditionalPluginFolder .................................................................................................................................. 161
useHistoryLog ...................................................................................................................................................... 161
useLowerCaseExtension .................................................................................................................................... 161
useShiftKeyForToolSwitch .................................................................................................................................. 161
useVideoAlpha .................................................................................................................................................... 161
windowsThumbnail ........................................................................................................................................... 161

PresentationOptions ........................................................................................................................................ 162
Properties .............................................................................................................................................................. 162
autoAdvance ......................................................................................................................................................... 162
includeFilename .................................................................................................................................................... 162
interval ................................................................................................................................................................. 162
loop ....................................................................................................................................................................... 162
magnification ........................................................................................................................................................ 162
PDFFileOptions ................................................................................................................................................... 162
presentation ........................................................................................................................................................ 162
transition ............................................................................................................................................................ 162
typename ............................................................................................................................................................... 162

RawFormatOpenOptions ................................................................................................................................... 163
Properties .............................................................................................................................................................. 163
bitsPerChannel ...................................................................................................................................................... 163
byteOrder ............................................................................................................................................................. 163
channelNumber ................................................................................................................................................... 163
headerSize .......................................................................................................................................................... 163
height ..................................................................................................................................................................... 163
interleaveChannels ........................................................................................................................................... 163
retainHeader ....................................................................................................................................................... 163
typename ............................................................................................................................................................... 163
width ...................................................................................................................................................................... 163

RawSaveOptions ................................................................................................................................................ 164
Properties .............................................................................................................................................................. 164
alphaChannels ....................................................................................................................................................... 164
spotColors .......................................................................................................................................................... 164
typename ............................................................................................................................................................... 164

RGBColor ............................................................................................................................................................ 165
Properties .............................................................................................................................................................. 165
blue ........................................................................................................................................................................ 165
green ..................................................................................................................................................................... 165
hexValue .............................................................................................................................................................. 165
red ........................................................................................................................................................................ 165
typename ............................................................................................................................................................... 165

Selection ................................................................................................................................................................. 166
Properties............................................................................................................................................................................... 166
bounds................................................................................................................................................................................. 166
parent.............................................................................................................................................................................. 166
solid ................................................................................................................................................................................. 166
typename ............................................................................................................................................................................ 166

Methods ................................................................................................................................................................................. 166
clear ............................................................................................................................................................................ 166
contract ........................................................................................................................................................................ 166
copy ............................................................................................................................................................................. 166
cut................................................................................................................................................................................ 166
deselect ....................................................................................................................................................................... 166
expand ........................................................................................................................................................................ 166
feather ........................................................................................................................................................................ 166
fill ................................................................................................................................................................................. 166
grow ............................................................................................................................................................................. 167
invert ........................................................................................................................................................................... 167
load ................................................................................................................................................................................ 167
makeWorkPath ............................................................................................................................................................ 167
resize .............................................................................................................................................................................. 167
resizeBoundary .......................................................................................................................................................... 167
rotate ............................................................................................................................................................................ 167
rotateBoundary ........................................................................................................................................................ 167
select ............................................................................................................................................................................. 167
selectAll ..................................................................................................................................................................... 167
selectBorder ............................................................................................................................................................... 167
similar ......................................................................................................................................................................... 168
smooth ......................................................................................................................................................................... 168
store ............................................................................................................................................................................. 168
stroke ........................................................................................................................................................................... 168
translate ....................................................................................................................................................................... 168
translateBoundary ........................................................................................................................................................ 168

SGIRGBSaveOptions ........................................................................................................................................................ 171
Properties............................................................................................................................................................................... 171
alphaChannels.............................................................................................................................................................. 171
spotColors ................................................................................................................................................................. 171
typename ............................................................................................................................................................................ 171

SolidColor ........................................................................................................................................................................... 172
Properties............................................................................................................................................................................... 172
cmyk ............................................................................................................................................................................. 172
gray ............................................................................................................................................................................ 172
hsb ............................................................................................................................................................................. 172
lab .............................................................................................................................................................................. 172
model ........................................................................................................................................................................... 172
nearestWebColor ...................................................................................................................................................... 172
rgb ............................................................................................................................................................................. 172
typename ............................................................................................................................................................................ 172

Methods ............................................................................................................................................................................. 172
isEqual .......................................................................................................................................................................... 172

SubPathInfo ...................................................................................................................................................................... 173
Properties............................................................................................................................................................................... 173
closed .............................................................................................................................................................................. 173
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JavaScript Scripting Reference</th>
<th>Adobe Photoshop CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TextFonts...........................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextItem.............................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties...........................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent..............................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name..................................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction..........................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredWordScaling..................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color..................................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capitalization......................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baselineShift......................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoLeadingAmount...................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternateLigatures..................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antiAliasMethod....................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoKerning.........................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoLeadingAmount...................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baselineShift......................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capitalization......................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color..................................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents............................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredGlyphScaling...............................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredLetterScaling..............................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredWordScaling..................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction..........................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fauxBold............................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubPathItem.........................................</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties...........................................</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closed...............................................</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation..........................................</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent..............................................</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathPoints.........................................</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename............................................</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubPathItems........................................</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties...........................................</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length...............................................</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent..............................................</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename............................................</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TargaSaveOptions....................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties...........................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels......................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution..........................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rleCompression.....................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename............................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextFont.............................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties...........................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family...............................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name..................................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent..............................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postScriptName.....................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style...............................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename............................................</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextFonts...........................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties...........................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length...............................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent..............................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename............................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods..............................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getByName..........................................</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextItem.............................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties...........................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternateLigatures..................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antiAliasMethod....................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoKerning.........................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoLeadingAmount...................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baselineShift......................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capitalization......................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color..................................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents............................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredGlyphScaling...............................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredLetterScaling..............................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredWordScaling..................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction..........................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fauxBold............................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
falseItalic ................................................................. 180
firstLineIndent ..................................................... 180
font ................................................................. 180
hangingPunctuation ............................................. 180
height ............................................................... 180
horizontalScale ................................................ 180
hyphenateAfterFirst ......................................... 181
hyphenateBeforeLast ......................................... 181
hyphenateCapitalWords ..................................... 181
hyphenateWordsLongerThan ............................. 181
hyphenation ..................................................... 181
hyphenationZone .............................................. 181
hyphenLimit ...................................................... 181
justification ...................................................... 181
kind .................................................................... 181
language .......................................................... 181
leading ............................................................. 181
leftIndent ......................................................... 181
ligatures .......................................................... 181
maximumGlyphScaling ..................................... 181
maximumLetterScaling ..................................... 182
maximumWordScaling ...................................... 182
minimumGlyphScaling ..................................... 182
minimumLetterScaling ..................................... 183
minimumWordScaling ...................................... 183
noBreak .......................................................... 183
oldStyle .......................................................... 183
parent .............................................................. 183
position ........................................................... 183
rightIndent ....................................................... 183
size ................................................................. 183
spaceAfter ....................................................... 183
spaceBefore ..................................................... 184
strikeThru ........................................................ 184
textComposer ................................................. 184
tracking .......................................................... 184
typename ......................................................... 184
underline .......................................................... 184
useAutoLeading .............................................. 184
verticalScale .................................................... 184
warpBend ........................................................ 184
warpDirection ................................................ 184
warpHorizontalDistortion ............................... 184
warpStyle ........................................................ 184
warpVerticalDistortion .................................... 184
width ............................................................... 184
Methods ................................................................ 185
convertToShape ................................................ 185
createPath ....................................................... 185
TiffSaveOptions ............................................... 186
Properties ................................................................ 186
### 3 JavaScript Resource

JavaScript resource syntax .......................................................... 189
  Basic JavaScript resource example ........................................... 190
Enable-info grammar ..................................................................... 190
  Undefined values in enable-info evaluation ............................. 192
  Using the "in" function .......................................................... 193
Action Manager automation ....................................................... 193
  Terminology dictionary ......................................................... 193
  Value type definitions .......................................................... 194
  Uniqueness rules for terminology entries ............................... 195
  Terminology definition example .......................................... 195

### 4 Scripting Constants

AdjustmentReference ................................................................. 197
AnchorPosition .......................................................................... 197
AntiAlias .................................................................................. 197
AutoKernType ........................................................................... 197
BatchDestinationType ............................................................... 197
BitmapConversionType ............................................................ 198
BitmapHalfToneType ................................................................. 198
BitsPerChannelType ................................................................. 198
BlendMode .............................................................................. 198
BMPDepthType ........................................................................ 198
ByteOrder ................................................................................ 199
CameraRAWSettingsType ......................................................... 199
CameraRAWSize ...................................................................... 199
ChangeMode ............................................................................ 199
ChannelType ............................................................................ 199
ColorBlendMode ....................................................................... 200
ColorModel ............................................................................... 200
ColorPicker ............................................................................. 200
ColorProfileType ....................................................................... 200
ColorReductionType ................................................................................................................................. 200
ColorSpaceType .............................................................................................................................................. 200
CopyrightedType ............................................................................................................................................ 200
CreateFields .................................................................................................................................................. 201
CropToType ...................................................................................................................................................... 201
DCSType .......................................................................................................................................................... 201
DepthMapSource ......................................................................................................................................... 201
DescValueTypeError ................................................................................................................................... 201
DialogModes .................................................................................................................................................. 201
Direction ......................................................................................................................................................... 201
DisplacementMapType .................................................................................................................................. 202
Dither ............................................................................................................................................................... 202
DocPositionStyle .......................................................................................................................................... 202
DocumentFill ................................................................................................................................................ 202
DocumentMode .............................................................................................................................................. 202
EditLogItemsType ......................................................................................................................................... 202
ElementPlacement ......................................................................................................................................... 202
EliminateFields ............................................................................................................................................ 202
ExportType .................................................................................................................................................... 202
Extension ......................................................................................................................................................... 202
FileNamingTypeError ................................................................................................................................... 203
FontPreviewTypeError ................................................................................................................................. 203
FontSize ......................................................................................................................................................... 203
ForcedColors ............................................................................................................................................... 203
FormatOptions .............................................................................................................................................. 203
GalleryConstrainTypeError .......................................................................................................................... 204
GalleryFontType .......................................................................................................................................... 204
GallerySecurityTextColorTypeError ............................................................................................................... 204
GallerySecurityTextPositionTypeError ....................................................................................................... 204
GallerySecurityTextRotateTypeError .......................................................................................................... 204
GallerySecurityTypeError .......................................................................................................................... 204
GalleryThumbSizeTypeError ......................................................................................................................... 204
Geometry ......................................................................................................................................................... 204
GridLineStyle ............................................................................................................................................... 204
GridSize ......................................................................................................................................................... 204
GuideLineStyle ............................................................................................................................................. 205
IllustratorPathTypeError ............................................................................................................................. 205
Intent ............................................................................................................................................................... 205
Justification ................................................................................................................................................... 205
Language ......................................................................................................................................................... 205
LayerCompression ....................................................................................................................................... 205
LayerKind ....................................................................................................................................................... 206
LensTypeError ............................................................................................................................................... 206
MagnificationTypeError ............................................................................................................................... 206
MatteTypeError ............................................................................................................................................. 206
MeasurementRange ..................................................................................................................................... 206
MeasurementSource ................................................................................................................................... 206
NewDocumentMode ..................................................................................................................................... 206
NoiseDistribution ....................................................................................................................................... 207
OffsetUndefinedAreas .................................................................................................................................. 207
OpenDocumentMode .................................................................................................................................... 207
OpenDocumentType................................................................................................................................................. 207
OperatingSystem.......................................................................................................................................................... 207
Orientation.................................................................................................................................................................... 207
OtherPaintingCursors..................................................................................................................................................... 208
PaintingCursors............................................................................................................................................................. 208
PaletteType...................................................................................................................................................................... 208
PathKind.......................................................................................................................................................................... 208
PDFCompatibility............................................................................................................................................................ 208
PDFEncoding................................................................................................................................................................. 208
PDFResample.................................................................................................................................................................. 209
PDFStandard................................................................................................................................................................... 209
PhotoCDColorSpace......................................................................................................................................................... 209
PhotoCDSIZE................................................................................................................................................................. 209
PICTBitsPerPixel............................................................................................................................................................ 209
PICTCompression.......................................................................................................................................................... 209
PicturePackageTextType......................................................... ............................................................................................. 209
PointKind......................................................................................................................................................................... 210
PointType.......................................................................................................................................................................... 210
PolarConversionType....................................................................................................................................................... 210
Preview................................................................................................................................................................................ 210
PrintColorHandling.......................................................................................................................................................... 210
PurgeTarget....................................................................................................................................................................... 210
QueryStateType............................................................................................................................................................... 210
RadialBlurMethod........................................................................................................................................................... 210
RadialBlurQuality........................................................................................................................................................... 210
RasterizeType.................................................................................................................................................................... 210
ReferenceFormType......................................................................................................................................................... 210
ResampleMethod............................................................................................................................................................. 211
RippleSize......................................................................................................................................................................... 211
SaveBehavior.................................................................................................................................................................... 211
SaveDocumentType.......................................................................................................................................................... 211
SaveEncoding....................................................................................................................................................................... 211
SaveLogItemsType............................................................................................................................................................. 211
SaveOptions....................................................................................................................................................................... 211
SelectionType.................................................................................................................................................................... 212
ShapeOperation................................................................................................................................................................. 212
SmartBlurMode................................................................................................................................................................. 212
SmartBlurQuality............................................................................................................................................................. 212
SourceSpaceType.............................................................................................................................................................. 212
SpherizeMode................................................................................................................................................................. 212
StrikeThruType................................................................................................................................................................. 212
StrokeLocation................................................................................................................................................................. 212
TargaBitsPerPixel.............................................................................................................................................................. 212
TextCase.............................................................................................................................................................................. 213
TextComposer................................................................................................................................................................. 213
TextType............................................................................................................................................................................ 213
TextureType....................................................................................................................................................................... 213
TIFFEncoding................................................................................................................................................................. 213
ToolType............................................................................................................................................................................ 213
TransitionType................................................................................................................................................................. 213
TrimType............................................................................................................................................................................. 214
TypeUnits................................................................................................................................................................. 214
UndefinedAreas .......................................................................................................................................................... 214
UnderlineType ............................................................................................................................................................. 214
Units................................................................................................................................................................................. 214
Urgency......................................................................................................................................................................... 214
WarpStyle ...................................................................................................................................................................... 214
WaveType....................................................................................................................................................................... 215
WhiteBalanceType ...................................................................................................................................................... 215
ZigZagType................................................................................................................................................................... 215

Appendix A: Event ID Codes .................................................................................................................................... 216
Index ............................................................................................................................................................................. 224
Introduction

This reference describes the objects and methods in the Adobe® Photoshop® CC® JavaScript™ type library. A companion document, Photoshop CC Scripting Guide, describes basic scripting concepts and the Photoshop object model. This document provides reference details of the Photoshop object model, and additional information on JavaScript-specific features.

Adobe Photoshop CC uses ExtendScript, Adobe's extended implementation of JavaScript. See JavaScript support in Adobe Photoshop CC for additional information.

This book contains the following sections:
- This introduction, which describes scripting support in Adobe Photoshop CC, and lists changes to the JavaScript interface since the previous release.
- JavaScript Object Reference, which provides a complete reference for all Photoshop DOM objects and commands.
- Scripting Constants, which lists all enumerations used in the Photoshop type library.

JavaScript support in Adobe Photoshop CC

For a JavaScript file to be recognized by Photoshop as a valid script file, it must use either a .js or a .jsx extension.

On the Mac OS, there is no difference in the way scripts with the two extensions function. On Windows, if the script files is opened from inside Photoshop, there is no difference between using the .js and .jsx extension. However, if the script is launched by double-clicking on it, a script with the .js extension is interpreted with the Microsoft JScript engine, and it cannot launch Adobe Photoshop CC. For Windows, using the .jsx extension is preferable, since it interprets the script with the ExtendScript engine.

All of the Adobe Creative Suite 6 applications, including Adobe Photoshop CC, use ExtendScript, Adobe's extended implementation of JavaScript. ExtendScript files are distinguished by the .jsx extension. ExtendScript offers all standard JavaScript features, plus additional features and utilities, such as:
- A debugging environment (the ExtendScript Toolkit)
- A localization utility
- Tools that allow you to combine scripts and direct them to particular applications
- Platform-independent file and folder representation

Many of the JavaScript objects and methods use objects defined in ExtendScript, such as the File object, the Folder object, and the UnitValue object. For that reason, using the .jsx extension for your script files is preferable.

For details of these and additional features, see the JavaScript Tools Guide CC. This document is installed with Creative Suite 6 applications at these locations:

- In Windows:
  C:\Program Files\Adobe\Adobe Utilities\ExtendScript Toolkit CC\SDK
Executing scripts

The Adobe Photoshop CC interface includes a Scripts menu (File > Scripts) which provides quick and easy access to your JavaScripts. Scripts can be listed directly as menu items that run when you select them, or you can navigate to and run any JavaScript in your file system.

If Adobe Photoshop CC encounters an error during script execution, it displays the error message.

Installing scripts

To install a JavaScript in the Scripts menu, place it in the Scripts folder (Photoshop CC/Presets/Scripts). The names of the scripts in the Scripts folder, without the file name extension, will be displayed in the Scripts menu. Any number of scripts may be installed in the Scripts menu.

Scripts added to the Scripts folder while Adobe Photoshop CC is running will not appear in the Scripts menu until the next time you launch the application.

All scripts found in the Scripts folder and sub-folders are displayed at the top level of the File > Scripts menu. The addition of sub-folders does not add a hierarchical organization to the Scripts menu.

Executing other scripts

The Browse item at the end of the Scripts menu (File > Scripts > Browse) allows you to execute scripts which are not installed in the Scripts folder. You can also use Browse to select scripts installed in the Scripts folder after the application was last launched.

Selecting Browse displays a file browser dialog which allows you to select a script file for execution. Only .js or .jsx files are displayed in the browse dialog. When you select a script file, it is executed the same way as an installed script.

Startup scripts

On startup, Adobe Photoshop CC executes all .jsx files that it finds in the startup folders.

- On Windows, the startup folder for user-defined scripts is:
  C:\Program Files\Common Files\Adobe\Startup Scripts CC\Adobe Photoshop

- On Mac OS, the startup folder for user-defined scripts is:
  ~/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Startup Scripts CC/Adobe Photoshop

If a script is meant to be executed only by Adobe Photoshop CC, it must include code such as the following:

```
if( BridgeTalk.appName == "photoshop" ) {
  //continue executing script
}
```

For additional details, see the JavaScript Tools Guide CC.
Object model usage and naming

The JavaScript API follows JavaScript naming conventions in that all classes (object types) begin with uppercase letters and have mixed case. Typically, in JavaScript, you instantiate classes using the `new` operator:

```javascript
new ClassName();
```

However, in the Photoshop Object Model, it is often not necessary to do this. Major object types are collected into collection classes; for example, a list of `Document` objects is contained in a `Documents` collection object. You then access the collection object through a corresponding collection property in its container in the object hierarchy.

For example, the collection of all open documents is contained in the top-level `Application` object. You can access this through the global variable `app`, or simply reference its properties directly at the top level:

```javascript
app.documents[0] // get the first loaded documented
documents[0] // this is the same
```

A collection property has the same name as the collection object, but begins with lowercase. For example, a `Document` contains a collection of `LayerSets`, and a `LayerSet` contains a collection of `ArtLayers`. To access one `ArtLayer` object in a set:

```javascript
var myLayer = activeDocument.layerSets[0].artLayers[0];
```

The collections, as in this example, can be treated as arrays, which is useful for iteration. They also provide methods to create their contained objects, and to access them by name:

```javascript
var newLayer = activeDocument.artLayers.add(); // Create a new ArtLayer object
newLayer.name = "My Layer"; // name it for later reference
...
var layerRef = activeDocument.artLayers.getByName("My Layer");
```

Some objects, such as the `Font` objects contained in the `app.fonts` collection, are created by the application, and never by your scripts.

Your scripts do use the JavaScript `new` operator to create helper objects, such as those that encapsulate a set of options for opening or saving a document in a particular format:

```javascript
var opts = new PDFOpenOptions();
opts.page = 10;
app.open(myPDFFile, opts);
```

Changes since earlier versions—CC changes

The following changes have been made to the JavaScript object model and language support in Adobe Photoshop CC:

- **New methods and properties:**
  - `boundsNoEffects` has been added to the `ArtLayer` object.
  - `amount` parameter has been added to the `resizeImage` method of the `Document` object.
- **Modified enumerations:**
  - `AUTOMATIC`, `BICUBICAUTOMATIC` and `PRESERVEDETAILS` have been added for the `ResampleMethod` enumeration.
The Photoshop objects (the JavaScript type library for Adobe® Photoshop® CC) are presented alphabetically and in tabular format in this chapter. Sample code for several object model classes is given to help illustrate the syntax as well as usage of the object class.

Object descriptions

Object properties and methods are described in separate tables for each object. The following sections describe the conventions used in these descriptions.

Properties notation

The Properties table for an object lists the following:

- The properties defined in each object.
- The value type for each property.
  - When the value type is a constant or another object, the value is a hypertext link to the listing for that constant or object.
- The property’s input status: read-only or read-write.
- A description that explains what the property does.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>displayDialogs</td>
<td>DialogModes</td>
<td>Read-write. The dialog mode for the application, which controls what types of dialogs should be displayed when running scripts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For constants, like `DialogModes` in the sample, click the link to go to the table that shows allowed values. Constants are represented by objects, and allowed values are properties of those objects. Specify a constant value in the form `ConstantName.VALUE`. For example:

```javascript
app.displayDialogs = DialogModes.ERROR;
```

Methods notation

The Methods table for an object lists the following:

- The method name.
- The parameters list.
- The parameter value types, on lines corresponding to each parameter.
- Return value type
- A description of what the method does, and further descriptions of parameters, if needed.
When a parameter type or return value is a constant or another object, the value is a hypertext link to the listing for that constant or object.

Parameters can be required or optional. Optional parameters are indicated in the table by square brackets ([ ]). In the example, the first parameters, `bounds`, is required. The remaining parameters are all optional.

You must pass a value for each required parameter. You can leave out optional parameters if there are no remaining values to pass; however, if you wish to use the default value for any optional parameter that is not the last one specified, pass `undefined` as a placeholder. You must enter the values in the order they are listed, so that the JavaScript compiler knows which value you are entering.

For example, the following passes only the required parameter (using a previously-defined variable for the bounding region):

```javascript
app.activeDocument.crop( myRegion );
```

The following skips the `angle` parameter, specifies the `width` value, and omits the final `height` value:

```javascript
var myWidth = new UnitValue( "500 pixels" );
app.executeAction( myRegion, undefined, myWidth );
```
ActionDescriptor

This object provides a dictionary-style mechanism for storing data as key-value pairs. It can be used for low-level access into Photoshop. See an example of this usage in 'Selection sample script' on page 168.

Many configuration files use serialized action descriptors to represent their data. It is used, for example, to encapsulate playback options in `Application.playbackParameters`, and is returned by `Application.getCustomOptions()`.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of keys contained in the descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>actionDescriptor</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clears the descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erase (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Erases a key from the descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromStream (value)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates a descriptor from a stream of bytes; for reading from disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getBoolean (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type boolean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClass (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getData (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Gets raw byte data as a string value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDouble (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type double.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnumerationType (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the enumeration type of a key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnumerationValue (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the enumeration value of a key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInteger (key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getKey (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the ID of the Nth key, provided by index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLargeInteger(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type large integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getList(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>ActionList</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectType(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the class ID of an object in a key of type object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getObjectValue(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>ActionDescriptor</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPath(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type File.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getReference(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>ActionReference</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type ActionReference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getString(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getType(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>DescValueType</td>
<td>Gets the type of a key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUnitDoubleType(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the unit type of a key of type UnitDouble.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUnitDoubleValue(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a key of type UnitDouble.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasKey(key)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Checks whether the descriptor contains the provided key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isEqual(otherDesc)</td>
<td>ActionDescriptor</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Determines whether the descriptor is the same as another descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putBoolean(key, value)</td>
<td>number, boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is boolean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putClass(key, value)</td>
<td>number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putData(key, value)</td>
<td>number, string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts raw byte data as a string value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putDouble(key, value)</td>
<td>number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is double.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putEnumerated(key, enumType, value)</td>
<td>number, number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the enumeration type and value for a key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putInteger</td>
<td>number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putLargeInteger</td>
<td>number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is large integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putList</td>
<td>number, ActionList</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is an ActionList object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putObject</td>
<td>number, number, ActionDescriptor</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is an object, represented by an ActionDescriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putPath</td>
<td>number, File</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putReference</td>
<td>number, ActionReference</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is an object reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putString</td>
<td>number, string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putUnitDouble</td>
<td>number, number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the value for a key whose type is a unit value formatted as a double.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toStream</td>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Gets the entire descriptor as a stream of bytes, for writing to disk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ActionList

This object provides an array-style mechanism for storing data. It can be used for low-level access into Photoshop.

This object is ideal when storing data of the same type. All items in the list must be of the same type.

You can use the "put" methods, such as `putBoolean()`, to append new elements, and can clear the entire list using `clear()`, but cannot otherwise modify the list.

**Note:** The `ActionList` object is part of the Action Manager functionality. For details on using the Action Manager, see the *Photoshop CC Scripting Guide*.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of commands that comprise the action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>ActionList</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

With the exception of the `clear()` method, you use the methods of this object to either get the value of a specific type of data in the list or set (put) the value type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clears the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getBoolean (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type boolean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getClass (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getData (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Gets raw byte data as a string value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDouble (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type double.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnumerationType (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the enumeration type of a list element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnumerationValue (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the enumeration value of a list element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInteger (index)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getLargeInteger</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type large integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getList</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>ActionList</code></td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getObjectType</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td>Gets the class ID of a list element of type object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getObjectValue</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>ActionDescriptor</code></td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getPath</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>File</code></td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type File.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getReference</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>ActionReference</code></td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type ActionReference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getString</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>string</code></td>
<td>Gets the value of a list element of type string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getType</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>DescValueType</code></td>
<td>Gets the type of a list element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getUnitDoubleType</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td>Gets the unit value type of a list element of type Double.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getUnitDoubleValue</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td>Gets the unit value of a list element of type double.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(index)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putBoolean</code></td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, true or false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putClass</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a class or data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putData</code></td>
<td><code>string</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a string containing raw byte data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putDouble</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a double.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putEnumerated</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, an enumerated (constant) value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(enumType, value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putInteger</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, an integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putLargeInteger</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a large integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putList</code></td>
<td><code>ActionList</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a nested action list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(value)</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putObject</td>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(classID,</td>
<td><strong>ActionDescriptor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putPath</td>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putReference</td>
<td><strong>ActionReference</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a reference to an object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>created in the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putString</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putUnitDouble</td>
<td>number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Appends a new value, a unit/value pair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(classID,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ActionReference

This object provides information about what the action is referring to. For example, when referring to the name of something you might use keyName. The reference would also need to know what name you are referring to. In this case you could use classDocument for the name of the document or classLayer for the name of the layer. It can be used for low-level access into Photoshop. Contains data associated with an ActionDescriptor.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced Action object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getContainer ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>ActionReference</td>
<td>Gets a reference contained in this reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Container references provide additional pieces to the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This looks like another reference, but it is actually part of the same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDesiredClass ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets a number representing the class of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnumeratedType ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the enumeration type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEnumeratedValue ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the enumeration value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getForm ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>ReferenceFormType</td>
<td>Gets the form of this action reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIdentifier ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the identifier value for a reference whose form is identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIndex ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the index value for a reference in a list or array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getName ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Gets the name of a reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOffset ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the offset of the object's index value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getProperty ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Gets the property ID value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putClass</td>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts a new class form and class type into the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(desiredClass)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putEnumerated</td>
<td>number number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts an enumeration type and ID into a reference along with the desired class for the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(desiredClass, enumType, value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putIdentifier</td>
<td>number number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts a new identifier and value into the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(desiredClass, value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putIndex</td>
<td>number number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts a new index and value into the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(desiredClass, value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putName</td>
<td>number string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts a new name and value into the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(desiredClass, value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putOffset</td>
<td>number number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts a new offset and value into the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(desiredClass, value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putProperty</td>
<td>number number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Puts a new property and value into the reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(desiredClass, value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Application

The Adobe Photoshop CC application object, which is the root of the object model and provides access to all other objects. This object provides application-wide information, such as application defaults and available fonts. It provides many important methods, such as those for opening files and loading documents.

To access the properties and methods, you can use the pre-defined global variable `app`. For example:

```javascript
var docRef = app.documents.add(800, 600, 72, "docRef", NewDocumentMode.RGB);
```

The properties and methods of the `Application` object are also available at the top level; you can omit references to the `Application` object altogether. For example:

```javascript
var docRef = documents.add(800, 600, 72, "docRef", NewDocumentMode.RGB);
```

This usage can be somewhat ambiguous; for clarity, it is recommended that you use an explicit reference to `app`.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activeDocument</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-write. The frontmost document. Setting this property is equivalent to clicking an open document in the Adobe Photoshop CC application to bring it to the front of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tip:</strong> If there is no open document, accessing this property throws an exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundColor</td>
<td>SolidColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The default background color and color style for documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. Information about the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorSettings</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the current color settings, as selected with Edit &gt; Color Settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayDialogs</td>
<td>DialogModes</td>
<td>Read-write. The dialog mode for the application, which controls what types of dialogs should be displayed when running scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documents</td>
<td>Documents</td>
<td>Read-only. The collection of open documents. This is the primary point of access for documents that are currently open in the application. The array allows you to access any open document, or to iterate through all open documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fonts</td>
<td>TextFonts</td>
<td>Read-only. The fonts installed on this system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foregroundColor</td>
<td>SolidColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The default foreground color (used to paint, fill, and stroke selections).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freeMemory</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The amount of unused memory available to Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locale</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The language location of the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An Adobe locale code consists of a 2-letter ISO-639 language code and an optional 2-letter ISO 3166 country code separated by an underscore. Case is significant. For example, en_US, en_UK, ja_JP, de_DE, fr_FR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macintoshFileTypes</td>
<td>array of string</td>
<td>Read-only. A list of file image types Adobe Photoshop CC can open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measurementLog</td>
<td>MeasurementLog</td>
<td>The log of measurements taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The application's name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notifiers</td>
<td>Notifiers</td>
<td>Read-only. The collection of notifiers currently configured (in the Scripts Events Manager menu in the Adobe Photoshop CC application).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notifiersEnabled</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if all notifiers are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>Read-only. The full path to the location of the Adobe Photoshop CC application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playbackDisplayDialogs</td>
<td>DialogModes</td>
<td>Read-write. The dialog mode for playback mode, which controls what types of dialog to display when playing back a recorded action with the Actions palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playbackParameters</td>
<td>ActionDescriptor</td>
<td>Read-write. Stores and retrieves parameters used as part of a recorded action. Can be used, for example, to control playback speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preferences</td>
<td>Preferences</td>
<td>Read-only. The application preference settings (equivalent to selecting Edit &gt; Preferences in the Adobe Photoshop CC application in Windows or Preferences in Mac OS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preferencesFolder</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>Read-only. The full path to the Preferences folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recentFiles</td>
<td>array of File</td>
<td>Read-only. Files in the Recent Files list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriptingBuildDate</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The build date of the Scripting interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriptingVersion</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The version of the Scripting interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systemInformation</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. Runtime details of the application and system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced app object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Read-only. The version of Adobe Photoshop application you are running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windowsFileTypes</td>
<td>array of string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Read-only. A list of file image extensions Adobe Photoshop CC can open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch</td>
<td>string, File, string, BatchOptions</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Runs the batch automation routine (similar to the File &gt; Automate &gt; Batch command). The inputFiles parameter specifies the sources for the files to be manipulated by the batch command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beep</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Causes a &quot;beep&quot; sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bringToFront</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Makes Adobe Photoshop CC the active (front-most) application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charIDToTypeID</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Converts from a four character code (character ID) to a runtime ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doAction</td>
<td>string, string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays an action from the Actions palette. The action parameter is the name of the action, the from parameter is the name of the action set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eraseCustomOptions</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
<td>Erases the user object with specified ID value from the Photoshop registry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executeAction</td>
<td>number, ActionDescriptor, DialogModes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays an Action Manager event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executeActionGet</td>
<td>ActionReference</td>
<td></td>
<td>Obtains information about a predefined or recorded action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>featureEnabled</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Determines whether the feature specified by name is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The following features are supported as values for name:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;photoshop/extended&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;photoshop/standard&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;photoshop/trial&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The version of Adobe Photoshop application you are running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windowsFileTypes</td>
<td>array of string</td>
<td>Read-only. A list of file image extensions Adobe Photoshop CC can open.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
### getCustomOptions

- **Description:** Retrieves user objects in the Photoshop registry for the ID with value `key`.
- **Returns:** `ActionDescriptor`
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  getCustomOptions(key) string
  ```

### isQuicktimeAvailable

- **Description:** Returns true if Quicktime is installed.
- **Returns:** `boolean`
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  isQuicktimeAvailable() boolean
  ```

### load

- **Description:** Loads a support file (as opposed to a Photoshop image document) from the specified location.
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  load(document) File
  ```

### makeContactSheet

- **Description:** DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CS4.
- **Returns:** `string`
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  makeContactSheet(inputFiles, options) array of File ContactSheetOptions
  ```

### makePDFPresentation

- **Description:** DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CS4.
- **Returns:** `string`
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  makePDFPresentation(inputFiles, outputFiles, options) array of File File PresentationOptions
  ```

### makePhotoGallery

- **Description:** DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CS4.
- **Returns:** `string`
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  makePhotoGallery(inputFolder, outputFolder, options) File File GalleryOptions
  ```

### makePhotomerge

- **Description:** DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC. Use provided script:
- **Returns:** `string`
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  makePhotomerge(inputFiles) array of File
  ```

### makePicturePackage

- **Description:** DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CS4.
- **Returns:** `string`
- **Signature:**
  ```javascript
  makePicturePackage(inputFiles, options) array of File PicturePackageOptions
  ```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>open</code></td>
<td><code>File</code> object or <code>OpenDocumentType</code> boolean</td>
<td><code>Document</code></td>
<td>Opens the specified document. Use the optional <code>as</code> parameter to specify the file format using the constants in <code>OpenDocumentType</code>; or, you can specify a file format together with its open options using these objects: <code>CameraRAWOpenOptions</code> <code>DICOMOpenOptions</code> <code>EPSOpenOptions</code> <code>PDFOpenOptions</code> <code>PhotoCDOpenOptions</code> <code>RawFormatOpenOptions</code> Use the optional parameter <code>asSmartObject</code> (default: false) to create a smart object around the opened document. See the Application sample scripts for an example of using the <code>File</code> object in the <code>open</code> method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>openDialog</code></td>
<td>()</td>
<td>array of <code>File</code></td>
<td>Invokes the Photoshop Open dialog box for the user to select files. Returns an array of <code>File</code> objects for the files selected in the dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>purge</code></td>
<td>(target)</td>
<td><code>PurgeTarget</code></td>
<td>Purges one or more caches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>putCustomOptions</code></td>
<td>(key, <code>customObject</code> [, <code>persistent</code>])</td>
<td>string <code>ActionDescriptor</code> boolean</td>
<td>Saves a customized settings object in the Photoshop registry. <code>key</code> is the unique identifier for your custom settings. <code>customObject</code> is the object to save in the registry. <code>persistent</code> indicates whether the object should persist once the script has finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>refresh</code></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pauses the script while the application refreshes. Use to slow down execution and show the results to the user as the script runs. Use carefully; your script runs much more slowly when using this method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>refreshFonts</code></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Force the font list to get updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>runMenuItem</code></td>
<td>(menuID)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Run a menu item given the menu ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Application sample scripts

Application.jsx

This script invokes an alert box to display Properties important to an application such as version number, the path to the application, the amount of memory available, and the number of documents open.

When a user presses the OK button on the alert box, a second dialog opens, which asks users whether they would like the foreground and background colors set for the document presently open. If no document is open, the script opens a new document for the user.

The script (with no document open) produces a progression of three dialogs.

```javascript
//Create a Welcome message
// Use the name and version properties of the application object to
// Append the application's name and version to the Welcome message
// use "\r" to insert a carriage return
// use the combination operator += to append info to the message
var message = "Welcome to " + app.name
message += " version " + app.version + "\r"

// find out where Adobe Photoshop CC is installed
// and add the path to the message
// add the optional parameter fsName to the path property
// to display the file system name in the most common format
message += "I'm installed in " + app.path.fsName + "\r"

// see how much memory Adobe Photoshop CC has to play with
message += "You have this much memory available for Adobe Photoshop CC: " +
message += app.freeMemory + "\r"

// use the length property of the documents object to
// see how many documents are open
var documentsOpen = app.documents.length
message += "You currently have " + documentsOpen + " document(s) open.\r"

// display the message to the user
alert(message)

// answer will be true for a "Yes" answer and false for a "No" answer
var answer = confirm("Set the foreground and background to my favorite colors?")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>showColorPicker</td>
<td>()</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Returns false if dialog is cancelled, true otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stringIDToTypeID</td>
<td>(stringID)</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Converts from a string ID to a runtime ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>togglePalettes</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Toggle palette visibility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeIDToCharID</td>
<td>(typeID)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Converts from a runtime ID to a character ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeIDToStringID</td>
<td>(typeID)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Converts from a runtime ID to a string ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
// set the colors
if (answer) {
    // I don’t have a favorite color. Why did I ask you may wonder?
    app.foregroundColor.rgb.red = Math.random() * 255
    app.foregroundColor.rgb.green = Math.random() * 255
    app.foregroundColor.rgb.blue = Math.random() * 255
    app.backgroundColor.rgb.red = Math.random() * 255
    app.backgroundColor.rgb.green = Math.random() * 255
    app.backgroundColor.rgb.blue = Math.random() * 255
}

// Open a document
if (app.documents.length == 0) {
    // use the application’s path and the offset to the samples folder
    var sampleDocToOpen = File(app.path + "/Samples/Fish.psd"

    // compose a message with the name of the file
    message = "Would you like me to open a sample for you? (" + sampleDocToOpen.fsName + ")"

    // ask the user another question
    answer = confirm(message)

    // open the document accordingly
    if (answer) {
        open(sampleDocToOpen)
    }
}

PDFPresentation.jsx
This script presents a progression of images as an Adobe PDF slide show.

// use all the files in the Samples folder
var inputFolder = new Folder(app.path + "/Samples/"

// see if we have something interesting
if (inputFolder != null) {
    // get all the files found in this folder that are Adobe Photoshop CC (.psd format)
    var inputFiles = inputFolder.getFiles("*.psd"

    // output to the desktop
    var outputFile = File("~/Desktop/JavaScriptPresentation.pdf"

    // there are defaults but I like to set the options myself
    var options = new PresentationOptions
    options.presentation = true
    options.view = true
    options.autoAdvance = true
    options.interval = 5
    options.loop = true
    options.transition = TransitionType.RANDOM

    // create the presentation
    makePDFPresentation(inputFiles, outputFile, options)
alert("Presentation file saved to: " + outputFile.fsName)
}
ArtLayer

An object within a document that contains the visual elements of the image (equivalent to a layer in the Adobe Photoshop CC application).

Access an art layer in a document through the `Document.artLayers` collection. You can access a layer by name; for example:

```javascript
var layerRef = app.activeDocument.artLayers.getByName("my layer");
layerRef.allLocked = true;
```

Access the art layers in a layer set through the `LayerSet.artLayers` collection in the parent set.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allLocked</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to completely lock the contents and settings of this layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blendMode</td>
<td>BlendMode</td>
<td>Read-write. The blending mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bounds</td>
<td>array of UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. An array of coordinates that describes the bounding rectangle of the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boundsNoEffects</td>
<td>array of UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. An array of coordinates that describes the bounding rectangle of the layer not including effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fillOpacity</td>
<td>number [0.0..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The interior opacity of the layer, a percentage value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filterMaskDensity</td>
<td>double</td>
<td>Read-write. The density of the filter mask (between 0.0 and 250.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filterMaskFeather</td>
<td>double</td>
<td>Read-write. The feather of the filter mask (between 0.0 and 250.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grouped</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if this layer is grouped with the layer beneath it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isBackgroundLayer</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if this is the background layer of the document. A document can have only one background layer. If there is no background layer, setting this to true causes this to become the background layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td>LayerKind</td>
<td>Read-write. Sets the type (such as ‘text layer’) for an empty layer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Valid only when the layer is empty and when `isBackgroundLayer` is false. See `isBackgroundLayer`

You can use the `kind` property to make a background layer a normal layer; however, to make a layer a background layer, you must set `isBackgroundLayer` to `true`. 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>layerMaskDensity</td>
<td>double</td>
<td>Read-write. The density of the layer mask (between 0.0 and 100.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layerMaskFeather</td>
<td>double</td>
<td>Read-write. The feather of the layer mask (between 0.0 and 250.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linkedLayers</td>
<td>array of ArtLayer or LayerSet</td>
<td>Read-only. The layers linked to this layer. See ArtLayer.link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opacity</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.0].</td>
<td>Read-write. The master opacity of the layer, a percentage value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The object's container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelsLocked</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the pixels in the layer's image cannot be edited using the paintbrush tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positionLocked</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the pixels in the layer's image cannot be moved within the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textItem</td>
<td>TextItem</td>
<td>Read-only. The text item that is associated with the layer. Valid only when kind = LayerKind.TEXT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparentPixelsLocked</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if editing is confined to the opaque portions of the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced artLayer object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorMaskDensity</td>
<td>double</td>
<td>Read-write. The density of the vector mask (between 0.0 and 250.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorMaskFeather</td>
<td>double</td>
<td>Read-write. The feather of the vector mask (between 0.0 and 250.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the layer is visible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xmpMetadata</td>
<td>xmpMetadata</td>
<td>Read-write. Metadata for the layer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjustBrightnessContrast(brightness, contrast)</td>
<td>number number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts the brightness in the range [-100..100] and contrast [-100..100].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustColorBalance([shadows] [, midtones] [, highlights] [, preserveLuminosity])</td>
<td>array of number array of number array of number boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts the color balance of the layer's component channels. For shadows, midtones, and highlights, the array must include three values in the range [-100..100], which represent cyan or red, magenta or green, and yellow or blue, when the document mode is CMYK or RGB. See Document mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustCurves(curveShape)</td>
<td>array of array of number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts the tonal range of the selected channel using up to fourteen points. Each value in the curveShape array is a point pair, an array of an x and y integer value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjustLevels(inputRangeStart, inputRangeEnd, inputRangeGamma, outputRangeStart, outputRangeEnd)</td>
<td>number [0..253] number [0.10..9.99] number [0..253] number [(start + 2)..255]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts the levels of the selected channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyAddNoise(amount, distribution, monochromatic)</td>
<td>number [0.1..400] NoiseDistribution boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Add Noise filter amount is a percentage value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyAverage()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Average filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyBlur()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Blur filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyBlurMore()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Blur More filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyClouds()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Clouds filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyCustomFilter(characteristics, scale, offset)</td>
<td>array of number number number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies a custom filter. The characteristics array has 25 members. See Adobe Photoshop CC Help for specific instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDeInterlace</td>
<td>EliminateFields, CreateFields</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the De-Interlace filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(eliminateFields,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createFields)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDespeckle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Despeckle filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDifferenceClouds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Difference Clouds filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDiffuseGlow</td>
<td>number [0..10], number [0..20], number [0..20]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Diffuse Glow filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(graininess,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glowAmount,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearAmount)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDisplace</td>
<td>number [-999..999], number [-999..999],</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Displace filter using the specified horizontal and vertical scale, mapping type, treatment of undistorted areas, and path to the distortion image map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(horizontalScale,</td>
<td>DisplacementMapType, UndefinedAreas,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticalScale,</td>
<td>File</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displacement,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undefinedareas,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displacementMapFiles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyDustAndScratches</td>
<td>number [1..100], number [0..255]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Dust &amp; Scratches filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radius, threshold)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyGaussianBlur</td>
<td>number [0.1..250.0]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Gaussian Blur filter within the specified radius (in pixels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radius)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyGlassEffect</td>
<td>number [0..20], number [1..15], number [50..200],</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Glass filter. scaling is a percentage value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(distortion,</td>
<td>boolean, TextureType, File</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoothness,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scaling [], invert,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>texture] [], textureFile])</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyHighPass</td>
<td>number [0.1..250.0]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the High Pass filter within the specified radius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radius)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### applyLensBlur

```javascript
applyLensBlur(
  ([source]
  [, focalDistance]
  [, invertDepthMap]
  [, shape]
  [, radius]
  [, bladeCurvature]
  [, rotation]
  [, brightness]
  [, threshold]
  [, amount]
  [, distribution]
  [, monochromatic]
)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>DepthMapSource</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Lens Blur filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>source: The source for the depth map (default: <code>DepthMapSource.NONE</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>focalDistance: The blur focal distance for the depth map (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Geometry</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>invertDepthMap: True if the depth map is inverted (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>shape: The shape of the iris (default: <code>Geometry.HEXAGON</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>radius: The radius of the iris (default: 15).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>bladeCurvature: The blade curvature of the iris (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>rotation: The rotation of the iris (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>brightness: The brightness for the specular highlights (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>threshold: The threshold for the specular highlights (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>NoiseDistribution</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>amount: The amount of noise (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>distribution: The distribution value for the noise (default: <code>NoiseDistribution.UNIFORM</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>monochromatic: True if the noise is monochromatic (default: false).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### applyLensFlare

```javascript
applyLensFlare(
  (brightness,
  flareCenter,
  lensType)
)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Lens Flare filter with the specified brightness (0 - 300, as a percentage), the x and y coordinates (unit value) of the flare center, and the lens type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array(UnitValue)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>LensType</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### applyMaximum

```javascript
applyMaximum(
  (radius)
)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Maximum filter within the specified radius (in pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1..100]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### applyMedianNoise

```javascript
applyMedianNoise(
  (radius)
)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the Median Noise filter within the specified radius (in pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1..100]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyMinimum</td>
<td>number [1..100]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radius)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyMotionBlur</td>
<td>number [-360..360]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(angle, radius)</td>
<td>number [1..999]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyNTSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyOceanRipple</td>
<td>number [1..15]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(size, magnitude)</td>
<td>number [0..20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyOffset</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(horizontal, vertical, undefinedAreas)</td>
<td>UnitValue OffsetUndefinedAreas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyPinch</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(amount)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyPolarCoordinates</td>
<td>PolarConversionType</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(conversion)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyRadialBlur</td>
<td>number [1..100]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(amount, blurMethod, blurQuality)</td>
<td>RadialBlurMethod RadialBlurQuality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyRipple</td>
<td>number [-999..999]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(amount, size)</td>
<td>RippleSize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySharpen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySharpenEdges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applySharpenMore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applyShear</td>
<td>array of array of number UndefinedAreas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(curve, undefinedAreas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applySmartBlur</code></td>
<td>number [0.1..100.0] number [0.1..100.0] <code>SmartBlurQuality</code> <code>SmartBlurMode</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applySpherize</code></td>
<td>number [-100..100] <code>SpherizeMode</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applyStyle</code></td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applyTextureFill</code></td>
<td><code>File</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applyTwirl</code></td>
<td>number [-999..999]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applyUnSharpMask</code></td>
<td>number [1..500] number [0.1..250.0] number [0..255]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applyWave</code></td>
<td>number [1..999] number [1..998] number [2..min+1] number [2..min+1] number [1..100] number [1..100] <code>WaveType</code> <code>UndefinedAreas</code> number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applyZigZag</code></td>
<td>number [-100..100] number [0..20] <code>ZigZagType</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoContrast</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoLevels</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>copy</strong></td>
<td>([merge])</td>
<td>boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cut</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>desaturate</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>duplicate</strong></td>
<td>(relativeObject, [, insertionLocation])</td>
<td>ArtLayer or LayerSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>equalize</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>invert</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>link</strong></td>
<td>(with)</td>
<td>ArtLayer or LayerSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>merge</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td>ArtLayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mixChannels</td>
<td>(outputChannels [, monochrome])</td>
<td>array of array of number boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move</td>
<td>(relativeObject, insertionLocation)</td>
<td>ArtLayer or LayerSet ElementPlacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photoFilter</td>
<td>([fillColor] [, density] [, preserveLuminosity])</td>
<td>SolidColor number ([1..100]) boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>posterize</td>
<td>(levels)</td>
<td>number ([2..225])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rasterize</td>
<td>(target)</td>
<td>RasterizeType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ArtLayer sample Script

The following script opens all the files in the samples folder, creating one multi-layered document. Each layer is pasted into one of four quadrants and given 50% transparency. Finally the layers are sorted by name.

ArtLayer.jsx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>resize</code></td>
<td>number, number, <code>AnchorPosition</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Resizes the layer to the specified dimensions (as a percentage of its current size) and places it in the specified position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rotate</code></td>
<td>number, <code>AnchorPosition</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rotates the layer around the specified anchor point (default: MIDDLECENTER).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>selectiveColor</code></td>
<td><code>AdjustmentReference</code>, array of number, array of number, array of number, array of number, array of number, array of number, array of number, array of number, array of number, array of number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modifies the amount of a process color in a specified primary color without affecting the other primary colors. Each color array must have four values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>shadowHighlight</code></td>
<td>number, number, number, number, number, number, number, number, number, number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts the range of tones in the image's shadows and highlights. Amounts and widths are percentage values. Radius values are in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>threshold</code></td>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Converts grayscale or color images to high-contrast, B/W images by converting pixels lighter than the specified threshold to white and pixels darker than the threshold to black.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>translate</code></td>
<td><code>UnitValue</code>, <code>UnitValue</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Moves the layer the specified amount (in the given unit) relative to its current position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>unlink</code></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unlinks the layer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
// Save the current preferences
var startRulerUnits = app.preferences.rulerUnits
var startTypeUnits = app.preferences.typeUnits
var startDisplayDialogs = app.displayDialogs

// Set Adobe Photoshop CC to use pixels and display no dialogs
app.preferences.rulerUnits = Units.PIXELS
app.preferences.typeUnits = TypeUnits.PIXELS
app.displayDialogs = DialogModes.NO

// Close all the open documents
while (app.documents.length) {
    app.activeDocument.close()
}

// Create a new document to merge all the samples into
var mergedDoc = app.documents.add(1000, 1000, 72, "Merged Samples",
NewDocumentMode.RGB, DocumentFill.TRANSPARENT, 1)

// Use the path to the application and append the samples folder
var samplesFolder = Folder(app.path + "/Samples/"
)

// Get all the files in the folder
var fileList = samplesFolder.getFiles()

// Open each file
for (var i = 0; i < fileList.length; i++) {
    // The fileList is folders and files so open only files
    if (fileList[i] instanceof File) {
        open(fileList[i])

        // Use the document name for the layer name in the merged document
        var docName = app.activeDocument.name

        // Flatten the document so we get everything and then copy
        app.activeDocument.flatten()
        app.activeDocument.selection.selectAll()
        app.activeDocument.selection.copy()

        // Don’t save anything we did
        app.activeDocument.close(SaveOptions.DONOTSAVECHANGES)

        // Make a random selection on the document to paste into
        // by dividing the document up in 4 quadrants and pasting
        // into one of them by selecting that area
        var topLeftH = Math.floor(Math.random() * 2)
        var topLeftV = Math.floor(Math.random() * 2)
        var docH = app.activeDocument.width.value / 2
        var docV = app.activeDocument.height.value / 2
        var selRegion = Array(Array(topLeftH * docH, topLeftV * docV),
        Array(topLeftH * docH + docH, topLeftV * docV),
        Array(topLeftH * docH + docH, topLeftV * docV + docV),
        Array(topLeftH * docH, topLeftV * docV + docV))
        app.activeDocument.selection.select(selRegion)
        app.activeDocument.paste()

        // Change the layer name and opacity
        app.activeDocument.activeLayer.name = docName
        app.activeDocument.activeLayer.fillOpacity = 50
// sort the layers by name
for (var x = 0; x < app.activeDocument.layers.length; x++) {
    for (var y = 0; y < app.activeDocument.layers.length - 1 - x; y++) {
        // Compare in a non-case sensitive way
        var doc1 = app.activeDocument.layers[y].name
        var doc2 = app.activeDocument.layers[y + 1].name
        if (doc1.toUpperCase() > doc2.toUpperCase()) {
            app.activeDocument.layers[y].move(app.activeDocument.layers[y+1],
                  ElementPlacement.PLACEAFTER)
        }
    }
}

// Reset the application preferences
app.preferences.rulerUnits = startRulerUnits
app.preferences.typeUnits = startTypeUnits
app.displayDialogs = startDisplayDialogs
ArtLayers

The collection of ArtLayer objects in a document or layer set.

Access through the Document.artLayers or LayerSet.artLayers collection. For example:

```javascript
var layerRef = docRef.artLayers.add();
```

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the artLayers collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The object's container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced artLayers object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>ArtLayer</td>
<td>Creates a new art layer in the document and adds the new object to this collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getByName (name)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>ArtLayer</td>
<td>Get the first element in the artLayers collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all elements from the artLayers collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BatchOptions

Options for running a batch operation using the `Application.batch()` method.

JavaScript only supports folders as sources for batch commands. Specify the batch source folder as the `inputFiles` parameter of the `Application.batch()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>destination</code></td>
<td><code>BatchDestinationType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The type of destination for the processed files (default: <code>BatchDestinationType.NODESTINATION</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>destinationFolder</code></td>
<td><code>Folder</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The folder location for the processed files. Valid only when <code>destination</code> = <code>BatchDestinationType.FOLDER</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>errorFile</code></td>
<td><code>File</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The file in which to log errors encountered. To display errors on the screen (and stop batch processing when errors occur) leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fileNaming</code></td>
<td><code>array of FileNamingType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. A list of file naming options (maximum: 6). Valid only when <code>destination</code> = <code>BatchDestinationType.FOLDER</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>macintoshCompatible</code></td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to make the final file names Macintosh compatible (default: true). Valid only when <code>destination</code> = <code>BatchDestinationType.FOLDER</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>overrideOpen</code></td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to override action open commands (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>overrideSave</code></td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to override save as action steps with the specified destination (default: false). Valid only when <code>destination</code> = <code>BatchDestinationType.FOLDER</code> or <code>SAVEANDCLOSE</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>startingSerial</code></td>
<td><code>number</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The starting serial number to use in naming files (default: 1). Valid only when <code>destination</code> = <code>BatchDestinationType.FOLDER</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>suppressOpen</code></td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to suppress the file open options dialogs (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>suppressProfile</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to suppress the color profile warnings (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>typename</code></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>batchOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>unixCompatible</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to make the final file name Unix compatible (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>destination</code> = <code>BatchDestinationType.FOLDER</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>windowsCompatible</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to make the final file names Windows compatible (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>destination</code> = <code>BatchDestinationType.FOLDER</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BitmapConversionOptions

Options for converting an image to bitmap mode, using `Document.changeMode()` with `ChangeMode.Bitmap`.

Convert color images to grayscale before converting the image to bitmap mode. See the `ArtLayer.desaturate()` method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>angle</td>
<td>number [-180..180]</td>
<td>Read-write. The angle (in degrees) at which to orient individual dots. See <code>shape</code>. Valid only when <code>method = BitmapConversionType.HALFTONESCREEN</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frequency</td>
<td>number [1.0..999.99]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of printer dots (per inch) to use. Valid only when <code>method = BitmapConversionType.HALFTONESCREEN</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>method</td>
<td><code>BitmapConversionType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The conversion method to use (default: <code>BitmapConversionType.DIFFUSIONDITHER</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patternName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the pattern to use. For information about pre-installed valid patterns, see <code>Adobe Photoshop CC</code> Help on the bitmap conversion command, or view the options available in the Custom Color drop down box after choosing the bitmap conversion command. Valid only when <code>method = BitmapConversionType.CUSTOMPATTERN</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The output resolution in pixels per inch (default: 72.0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shape</td>
<td><code>BitmapHalfToneType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The dot shape to use. Valid only when <code>method = BitmapConversionType.HALFTONESCREEN</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>bitmapConversionOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BMPSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in BMP format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depth</td>
<td>BMPDepthType</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits per channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flipRowOrder</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to write the image from top to bottom (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available only when <code>osType</code> = OperatingSystem.WINDOWS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osType</td>
<td>OperatingSystem</td>
<td>Read-write. The target OS. (default: OperatingSystem.WINDOWS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rleCompression</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use RLE compression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available only when <code>osType</code> = OperatingSystem.WINDOWS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced BMPSaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CameraRAWOpenOptions

Options for opening a document in Camera RAW format using the `Application.open()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bitsPerChannel</td>
<td><code>BitsPerChannelType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits per channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blueHue</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The blue hue of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blueSaturation</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The blue saturation of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brightness</td>
<td>number [0..1.150]</td>
<td>Read-write. The brightness of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chromaticAberrationBY</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The chromatic aberration B/Y of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chromaticAberrationRC</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The chromatic aberration R/C of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorNoiseReduction</td>
<td>number [0..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The color noise reduction of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorSpace</td>
<td><code>ColorSpaceType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The colorspace for the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contrast</td>
<td>number [-50..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The contrast of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exposure</td>
<td>number [-4.0..4.0]</td>
<td>Read-write. The exposure of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greenHue</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The green hue of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greenSaturation</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The green saturation of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luminanceSmoothing</td>
<td>number [0..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The luminance smoothing of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redHue</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The red hue of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redSaturation</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The red saturation of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number [1..999]</td>
<td>Read-write. The resolution of the document in pixels per inch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saturation</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The saturation of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settings</td>
<td><code>CameraRAWSettingsType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The global settings for all Camera RAW options. Default: <code>CameraRAWSettingsType.CAMERA</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shadows</td>
<td>number [0..1.1]</td>
<td>Read-write. The shadows of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shadowTint</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The shadow tint of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharpness</td>
<td>number [0..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The sharpness of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td><code>CameraRAWSize</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The size of the new document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temperature</td>
<td>number [2000..50000]</td>
<td>Read-write. The temperature of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tint</td>
<td>number [-150..150]</td>
<td>Read-write. The tint of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced cameraRAWOpenOptions object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vignettingAmount</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The vignetting amount of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vignettingMidpoint</td>
<td>number [-100..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The vignetting mid point of the shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whiteBalance</td>
<td>WhiteBalanceType</td>
<td>Read-write. The white balance options for the image. These are lighting conditions that affect color balance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Channel

Information about a color element in the image.

Access through the `Document.channels` collection. You can access an individual channel object in this list by index or by name. For example, this accesses a channel object in the active document by name and assigns an opacity value:

```javascript
var channelRef = app.activeDocument.channels.getByName("my channel");
channelRef.opacity = 22;
```

A channel is analogous to a plate in the printing process that applies a single color. The document's color mode determines the number of default channels; for example, an RGB document has three channels, red, green, and blue. A color can also have an alpha channel, which stores selections as masks, or a spot channel, which stores spot colors.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>SolidColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The color of the channel. Not valid when <code>kind = ChannelType.COMPONENT</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>histogram</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-only. A histogram of the color of the channel. The array contains 256 members. Not valid when <code>kind = ChannelType.COMPONENT</code>. For component channel histogram values, use the <code>histogram</code> property of the <code>Document</code> object instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td>ChannelType</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of the channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opacity</td>
<td>number [0..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The opacity to use for alpha channels or the solidity to use for spot channels. Valid only when <code>kind = ChannelType.MASKEDAREA</code> or <code>SELECTEDAREA</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced channel object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the channel is visible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duplicate</td>
<td>([targetDocument])</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merge</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Merges a spot channel into the component channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the channel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Channels

The collection of Channel objects in a document.

Access through the Document.channels collection property. For example:

    var channelRef = app.activeDocument.channels.add()

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the channels collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced channels object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Creates a new channel object and adds it to this collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getByName (name)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Get the first element in the channels collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all alpha channel objects from the channels collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Channels sample script

The following script opens a file if one is not already open, and then writes a histogram report (histogram.log) for the channels in the active document.

**Note:** This script contains a switch construction that uses a break statement. The break statement requires an ending semicolon (;), as in the following sample:

    break;

**Histogram.jsx**

    // Function to activate all the channels according to the documents mode
    // Takes a document reference for input
    function TurnOnDocumentHistogramChannels(inDocument) {
        // see how many channels we need to activate
        var visibleChannelCount = 0

        // based on the mode of the document
        switch (inDocument.mode) {
            case DocumentMode.BITMAP:
case DocumentMode.GRAYSCALE:
    case DocumentMode.INDEXEDCOLOR:
        visibleChannelCount = 1
        break;

    case DocumentMode.DUOTONE:
        visibleChannelCount = 2
        break;

    case DocumentMode.RGB:
    case DocumentMode.LAB:
        visibleChannelCount = 3
        break;

    case DocumentMode.CMYK:
        visibleChannelCount = 4
        break;

    case DocumentMode.MULTICHANNEL:
    default:
        visibleChannelCount = inDocument.channels.length + 1
        break;
    }
    // now get the channels to activate into a local array
    var aChannelArray = new Array()
    // index for the active channels array
    var aChannelIndex = 0
    for(var channelIndex = 0; channelIndex < inDocument.channels.length;
        channelIndex++) {
        if (channelIndex < visibleChannelCount) {
            aChannelArray[aChannelIndex++] = inDocument.channels[channelIndex]
        }
    }
    // now activate them
    inDocument.activeChannels = aChannelArray

    // Save the current preferences
    var startRulerUnits = app.preferences.rulerUnits
    var startTypeUnits = app.preferences.typeUnits
    var startDisplayDialogs = app.displayDialogs
    // Set Adobe Photoshop CC to use pixels and display no dialogs
    app.preferences.rulerUnits = Units.PIXELS
    app.preferences.typeUnits = TypeUnits.PIXELS
    app.displayDialogs = DialogModes.NO
    // if there are no documents open then try to open a sample file
    if (app.documents.length == 0) {
        open(File(app.path + "/Samples/Fish.psd"))
    }
    // get a reference to the working document
    var docRef = app.activeDocument
// create the output file
// first figure out which kind of line feeds we need
if ($.os.search(/windows/i) != -1) {
  fileLineFeed = "Windows"
} else {
  fileLineFeed = "Macintosh"
}

// create the output file accordingly
fileOut = new File("~/Desktop/Histogram.log")
fileOut.lineFeed = fileLineFeed
fileOut.open("w", "TEXT", "????")

// write out a header
fileOut.write("Histogram report for " + docRef.name)

// find out how many pixels I have
var totalCount = docRef.width.value * docRef.height.value

// more info to the out file
fileOut.write(" with a total pixel count of " + totalCount + "\n")

// channel indexer
var channelIndex = 0

// remember which channels are currently active
var myActiveChannels = app.activeDocument.activeChannels

// document histogram only works in these modes
if (docRef.mode == DocumentMode.RGB ||
    docRef.mode == DocumentMode.INDEXEDCOLOR ||
    docRef.mode == DocumentMode.CMYK) {

  // activate the main channels so we can get the documents histogram
  TurnOnDocumentHistogramChannels(docRef)

  // Output the documents histogram
  OutputHistogram(docRef.histogram, "Luminosity", fileOut)
}

// local reference to work from
var myChannels = docRef.channels

// loop through each channel and output the histogram
for (var channelIndex = 0; channelIndex < myChannels.length; channelIndex++) {

  // the channel has to be visible to get a histogram
  myChannels[channelIndex].visible= true

  // turn off all the other channels
  for (var secondaryIndex = 0; secondaryIndex < myChannels.length;
      secondaryIndex++) {
    if (channelIndex != secondaryIndex) {
      myChannels[secondaryIndex].visible= false
    }
  }

  // Use the function to dump the histogram
  OutputHistogram(myChannels[channelIndex].histogram, myChannels[channelIndex].name, fileOut)
// close down the output file
fileOut.close()
alert("Histogram file saved to: " + fileOut.fsName)

// reset the active channels
docRef.activeChannels = myActiveChannels

// Reset the application preferences
app.preferences.rulerUnits = startRulerUnits
app.preferences.typeUnits = startTypeUnits
app.displayDialogs = startDisplayDialogs

// Utility function that takes a histogram and name
// and dumps to the output file
function OutputHistogram(inHistogram, inHistogramName, inOutFile) {
    // find ouch which count has the largest number
    // I scale everything to this number for the output
    var largestCount = 0

    // a simple indexer I can reuse
    var histogramIndex = 0

    // see how many samples we have total
    var histogramCount = 0

    // search through all and find the largest single item
    for (histogramIndex = 0; histogramIndex < inHistogram.length; histogramIndex++) {
        histogramCount += inHistogram[histogramIndex]
        if (inHistogram[histogramIndex] > largestCount) {
            largestCount = inHistogram[histogramIndex]
        }
    }

    // These should match
    if (histogramCount != totalCount) {
        alert("Something bad is happening!")
    }

    // see how much each "X" is going to count as
    var pixelsPerX = largestCount / 100

    // output this data to the file
    inOutFile.write("One X = " + pixelsPerX + " pixels.
"

    // output the name of this histogram
    inOutFile.write(inHistogramName + "\n")

    // loop through all the items and output in the following format
    // 001
    // 002
    for (histogramIndex = 0; histogramIndex < inHistogram.length; histogramIndex++) {
        // I need an extra "0" for this line item to keep everything in line
        if (histogramIndex < 10) {
            inOutFile.write("0")
        } else {
            inOutFile.write("1")
        }
    }
}
// I need an extra "0" for this line item to keep everything in line
if (histogramIndex < 100)
inOutFile.write("0")

// output the index to file
inOutFile.write(histogramIndex)

// some spacing to make it look nice
inOutFile.write(" ")

// figure out how many X's I need
var outputX = inHistogram[histogramIndex] / largestCount * 100

// output the X's
for (var a = 0; a < outputX; a++)
inOutFile.write("X")
inOutFile.write("\n")

inOutFile.write("\n")

CMYKColor

Defines a CMYK color, used in the `SolidColor` object.

See also `GrayColor`, `HSBColor`, `LabColor`, `NoColor`, `RGBColor`

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>black</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.00]</td>
<td>Read-write. The black color value (as percent).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyan</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.00]</td>
<td>Read-write. The cyan color value (as percent).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magenta</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.00]</td>
<td>Read-write. The magenta color value (as percent).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>CMYKColor</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.00]</td>
<td>Read-write. The yellow color value (as percent).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ColorSampler

A color sampler for a document. Access through the Document.colorSamplers collection. For example:

```javascript
var colorSamplerRef = app.activeDocument.colorSamplers[0];
var currentColor = colorSamplerRef.color;
```

**Note:** For additional information about color samplers, see Adobe Photoshop CC help on the Color SamplerTool.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>SolidColor</td>
<td>Read-only. The color of the color sampler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>array of UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. The position of the color sampler in the document. The array (x,y) represents the horizontal and vertical location of the count item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced ColorSampler object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>move</td>
<td>(position)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Moves the color sampler to a new location in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The position parameter (x,y) represents the new horizontal and vertical locations of the moved color sampler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the ColorSampler object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ColorSamplers

The collection of ColorSampler objects in a document. Access through the Document.colorSamplers collection property. For example:

```javascript
app.activeDocument.colorSamplers.removeAll()
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the ColorSamplers collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced ColorSamplers object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>array of UnitValue</td>
<td>ColorSampler</td>
<td>Creates a new color sampler object and adds it to this collection. The position parameter (x,y) represents the new horizontal and vertical locations of the moved color sampler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all ColorSampler objects from the ColorSamplers collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ContactSheetOptions

Options for creating a contact sheet with the `Application.makeContactSheet()` method.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acrossFirst</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to place the images horizontally (left to right, then top to bottom) first (default: <code>true</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bestFit</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to rotate images for the best fit (default: <code>false</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use the filename as a caption for the image (default: <code>true</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnCount</td>
<td>number [1..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of columns to include (default: 5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flatten</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to flatten all layers in the final document (default: <code>true</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td><code>GalleryFontType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The font used for the caption (default: <code>GalleryFontType.ARIAL</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The font size to use for the caption (default: 12).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>number [0..29000]</td>
<td>Read-write. The height (in pixels) of the resulting document (default: 720).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontal</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The horizontal spacing (in pixels) between images (default: 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number [35..1200]</td>
<td>Read-write. The resolution of the document in pixels per inch (default: 72.0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rowCount</td>
<td>number [1..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of rows to use (default: 6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>contactSheetOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useAutoSpacing</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to auto space the images (default: <code>true</code>).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| vertical       | number [0..29000] | Read-write. The vertical spacing (in pixels) between images (default: 1).  
Valid only when `useAutoSpacing` = `false`. |
| width          | number [100..29000] | Read-write. The width (in pixels) of the resulting document (default: 576). |
CountItem


**Note:** This feature is available in the Extended Version only.

For additional information about count items, see Adobe Photoshop CC help on the Count Tool.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>array of <code>UnitValue</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The position of the count item in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td><code>Document</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td><code>string</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>CountItem</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the <code>CountItem</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CountItems

The collection of CountItem objects in the document.

Access through the Document.countItems collection property. For example:

```javascript
app.activeDocument.countItems.removeAll()
```

**Note:** This feature is available in the Extended Version only.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the CountItems collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced CountItems object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add (position)</td>
<td>array of UnitValue</td>
<td>CountItem</td>
<td>Creates a new count item object and adds it to this collection. Parameter position (x,y) represents the horizontal and vertical positions, respectively, of the CountItem object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getName (name)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>CountItem</td>
<td>Get the first element in the CountItems collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all CountItem objects from the CountItems collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DCS1_SaveOptions

Options for saving a CMYK document in DCS1 format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dCS</td>
<td>DCSType</td>
<td>Read-write. (default: DCSType.COLORCOMPOSITE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encoding</td>
<td>SaveEncoding</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of encoding to use for document (default: SaveEncoding.BINARY).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halftoneScreen</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include halftone screen (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolation</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use image interpolation (default: false)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preview</td>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of preview (default: Preview.MACOSEIGHTBIT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transferFunction</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the Transfer functions to compensate for dot gain between the image and film (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced DCS1_SaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorData</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include vector data. Valid only if the document includes vector data (unrasterized text).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DCS2_SaveOptions

Options for saving a CMYK document in DCS2 format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dCS</td>
<td>DCSType</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of composite file to create (default: DCSType.NOCOMPOSITE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encoding</td>
<td>SaveEncoding</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of encoding to use (default: SaveEncoding.BINARY).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halftoneScreen</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the halftone screen (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolation</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use image interpolation (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiFileDCS</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save color channels as multiple files or a single file (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preview</td>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Read-write. The preview type (default: Preview.MACOSEIGHTBIT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotColors</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save spot colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transferFunction</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the Transfer functions to compensate for dot gain between the image and film (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced DCS2_SaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorData</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include vector data. Valid only if the document includes vector data (unrasterized text).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DICOMOpenOptions**

Options for opening a document in DICOM format using the `Application.open()` method.

*Note:* This feature is available in the Extended Version only.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anonymize</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to make the patient information anonymous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columns</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. Number of columns in n-up configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to reverse (invert) the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rows</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of rows in n-up configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showOverlays</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to show overlays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>DICOMOpenOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windowLevel</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The contrast of the image in Hounsfield units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windowWidth</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The brightness of the image in Hounsfield units.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The active containent object for layers and all other objects in the script; the basic canvas for the file.

- Access the object for the currently active document through `Application.activeDocument`.
- You can access other documents, or iterate through all open documents using the list in the `Application.documents` collection. You can access individual documents in the list by index, or use `Documents.getByName()` to retrieve them by name.
- Create documents programmatically using the `Documents.add()` method.

See `Document sample script` and the `Documents` collection object for examples.

**Note:** In Adobe Photoshop CC, a document can also be referred to as an image or a canvas.

- The term **image** refers to the entire document and its contents. You can trim or crop an image. You resize an image using the `resizeImage()` method.
- The term **canvas** refers to the space in which the document sits on the screen. You can rotate or flip the canvas. You resize the canvas using the `resizeCanvas()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activeChannels</td>
<td>array of <code>Channel</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The selected channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activeHistoryBrushSource</td>
<td><code>Guide</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The history state to use with the history brush.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activeHistoryState</td>
<td><code>Guide</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The selected <code>HistoryState</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activeLayer</td>
<td><code>ArtLayer</code> or <code>LayerSet</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The selected layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artLayers</td>
<td><code>ArtLayers</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The art layers collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundLayer</td>
<td><code>ArtLayer</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The background layer of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitsPerChannel</td>
<td><code>BitsPerChannelType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits per channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channels</td>
<td><code>Channels</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The channels collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorProfileName</td>
<td><code>string</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the color profile. Valid only when <code>colorProfileType</code> = <code>ColorProfile.CUSTOM</code> or <code>WORKING</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorProfileType</td>
<td><code>ColorProfileType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. Whether the document uses the working color profile, a custom profile, or no profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorSamplers</td>
<td><code>ColorSamplers</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The current color samplers associated with this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>componentChannels</td>
<td>array of <code>Channel</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The color channels that make up the document; for instance, the Red, Green, and Blue channels for an RGB document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countItems</td>
<td>CountItems</td>
<td>Read-only. The current count items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> For additional information about count items, see Adobe Photoshop CC help on the Count Tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullName</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>Read-only. The full path name of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guides</td>
<td>Guides</td>
<td>Read-only. The guides collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. The height of the document (unit value).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>histogram</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-only. A histogram showing the number of pixels at each color intensity level for the composite channel. The array contains 256 members. Valid only when mode = DocumentMode.RGB, CMYK; or INDEXEDCOLOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>historyStates</td>
<td>HistoryStates</td>
<td>Read-only. The history states collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>info</td>
<td>DocumentInfo</td>
<td>Read-only. Metadata about the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layerComps</td>
<td>LayerComps</td>
<td>Read-only. The layer compositions collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layers</td>
<td>Layers</td>
<td>Read-only. The layers collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layerSets</td>
<td>LayerSets</td>
<td>Read-only. The layer set collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>managed</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-only. True if the document is a workgroup document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measurementScale</td>
<td>MeasurementScale</td>
<td>Read-only. The measurement scale for the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The measurement scale feature is available in the Extended version only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode</td>
<td>DocumentMode</td>
<td>Read-only. The color profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The document’s name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Read-only. The application object that contains this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>Read-only. The path to the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathItems</td>
<td>PathItems</td>
<td>Read-only. The path items collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelAspectRatio</td>
<td>number [0.100..10.000]</td>
<td>Read-write. The (custom) pixel aspect ratio to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printSettings</td>
<td>DocumentPrintSettings</td>
<td>Read-only. The print settings for the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quickMaskMode</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the document is in Quick Mask mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The document's resolution (in pixels per inch).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saved</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-only. True if the document has been saved since the last change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selection</td>
<td>Selection</td>
<td>Read-only. The selected area of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the Document object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. The width of the document (unit value).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xmpMetadata</td>
<td>xmpMetadata</td>
<td>Read-only. XMP metadata for the document. Camera RAW settings for the image are stored here for example.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Camera RAW settings for the image are stored here for example.
## Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>autoCount</code></td>
<td><code>Channel number</code></td>
<td>Counts the number of objects in a document. Available in the Extended Version only. Creates a <code>CountItem</code> object for each object counted. For additional information about how to set up objects to count, see the Count Tool in the Adobe Photoshop CC Help.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>changeMode</code></td>
<td><code>ChangeMode BitmapConversionOptions</code> or <code>IndexedConversionOptions</code></td>
<td>Changes the color profile of the document.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>close</code></td>
<td><code>SaveOptions</code></td>
<td>Closes the document. If any changes have been made, the script presents an alert with three options: save, do not save, prompt to save. The optional parameter specifies a selection in the alert box (default: <code>SaveOptionsType.PROMPTTOSAVECHANGES</code>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>convertProfile</code></td>
<td><code>string</code> <code>Intent boolean boolean</code></td>
<td>Changes the color profile. The <code>destinationProfile</code> parameter must be either a string that names the color mode or Working RGB, Working CMYK, Working Gray, Lab Color (meaning one of the working color spaces or Lab color).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crop</code></td>
<td><code>array of 4 UnitValue</code></td>
<td>Crops the document. The <code>bounds</code> parameter is an array of four coordinates for the region remaining after cropping, [left, top, right, bottom].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>duplicate</code></td>
<td><code>Document string boolean</code></td>
<td>Creates a duplicate of the document object. The optional parameter <code>name</code> provides the name for the duplicated document. The optional parameter <code>mergeLayersOnly</code> indicates whether to only duplicate merged layers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Method Parameter type Returns What it does (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>exportDocument</code></td>
<td><code>File</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exports the paths in the document to an Illustrator file, or exports the document to a file with Web or device viewing optimizations. This is equivalent to choosing <code>File &gt; Export &gt; Paths To Illustrator</code>, or <code>File &gt; Save For Web and Devices</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>flatten</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Flattens all layers in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>flipCanvas</code></td>
<td><code>Direction</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Flips the image within the canvas in the specified direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>importAnnotations</code></td>
<td><code>File</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Imports annotations into the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mergeVisibleLayers</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Flattens all visible layers in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>paste</code></td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td><code>ArtLayer</code></td>
<td>Pastes the contents of the clipboard into the document. If the optional argument is set to <code>true</code> and a selection is active, the contents are pasted into the selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>print</code></td>
<td><code>SourceSpaceType</code> <code>string</code> <code>Intent</code> <code>boolean</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prints the document. <code>printSpace</code> specifies the color space for the printer. Valid values are <code>nothing</code> (that is, the same as the source); or <code>Working RGB</code>, <code>Working CMYK</code>, <code>Working Gray</code>, <code>Lab Color</code> (meaning one of the working color spaces or <code>Lab color</code>); or a string specifying a specific colorspace (default is same as source).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>printOneCopy</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Print one copy of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rasterizeAllLayers</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rasterizes all layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>recordMeasurements</code></td>
<td><code>MeasurementSource</code> <code>array of string</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Record measurements of document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>resizeCanvas</code></td>
<td><code>UnitValue</code> <code>AnchorPosition</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Changes the size of the canvas to display more or less of the image but does not change the image size. See <code>resizimage</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Some methods require specific parameters and their types are indicated in the table.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>resizeImage</strong></td>
<td>([width]</td>
<td><strong>UnitValue</strong></td>
<td>Changes the size of the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[, height]</td>
<td><strong>UnitValue</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>amount</strong> parameter controls the amount of noise value when using preserve details (Range: 0 - 100).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[, resolution]</td>
<td><strong>number</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[, resampleMethod]</td>
<td><strong>ResampleMethod</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[, amount])</td>
<td><strong>number</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>revealAll</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expands the document to show clipped sections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rotateCanvas</strong></td>
<td>(angle)</td>
<td><strong>number</strong></td>
<td>Rotates the canvas (including the image) in clockwise direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>save</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Saves the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>saveAs</strong></td>
<td>(saveIn</td>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
<td>Saves the document in a specific format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[, options]</td>
<td>object (see description)</td>
<td>Specify the save options appropriate to the format by passing one of these objects:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[, asCopy]</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[, extensionType])</td>
<td><strong>Extension</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>splitChannels</strong></td>
<td>()</td>
<td><strong>array of Document</strong></td>
<td>Splits the document channels into separate images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suspendHistory</strong></td>
<td>(historyString</td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td>Provides a single entry in history states for the entire script provided by javaScriptString. Allows a single undo for all actions taken in the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>javaScriptString)</td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>historyString</strong> parameter provides the string to use for the history state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>javaScriptString</strong> parameter provides a string of JavaScript code to execute while history is suspended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>trap</strong></td>
<td>(width)</td>
<td><strong>number</strong></td>
<td>Applies trapping to a CMYK document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>docRef.mode = DocumentMode.CMYK</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Document sample script

The following script creates a document that contains two images (a sunflower and a duck) obtained from the Adobe Photoshop CC Samples folder and employs the following steps:

- Determines which image is larger.
- Resizes the smaller image to match the larger image.
- Creates a merged document twice as high as either image in order to hold both images.
- Selects part of the document and pastes the sunflower into the selection.
- Inverts the selection and pastes the duck into the lower part of the document.
- Positions the sunflower over the duck.

Document.jsx

```javascript
// Save the current preferences
var startRulerUnits = app.preferences.rulerUnits
var startTypeUnits = app.preferences.typeUnits
var startDisplayDialogs = app.displayDialogs

// Set Adobe Photoshop CC to use pixels and display no dialogs
app.preferences.rulerUnits = Units.PIXELS
app.preferences.typeUnits = TypeUnits.PIXELS
app.displayDialogs = DialogModes.NO

// first close all the open documents
while (app.documents.length) {
  app.activeDocument.close()
}

// Open the sunflower and duck files from the samples folder
var flowerDoc = open(File(app.path + "/Samples/Sunflower.psd"))
var duckDoc = open(File(app.path + "/Samples/Ducky.tif"))

// Find out which document is larger
// Resize the smaller document the to the larger document’s size
// The resize requires the document be the active/front document
if ((flowerDoc.width.value * flowerDoc.height.value) > (duckDoc.width.value * duckDoc.height.value)) {
  app.activeDocument = duckDoc
  duckDoc.resize(flowerDoc.width, flowerDoc.height)
} else {
  app.activeDocument = flowerDoc
  flowerDoc.resizeImage(duckDoc.width, duckDoc.height)
}

// Create a new document twice as high as two files
```
var mergedDoc = app.documents.add(duckDoc.width, duckDoc.height * 2, duckDoc.resolution, "FlowerOverDuck")

// Copy the flower to the top; make it the active document so we can manipulate it
app.activeDocument = flowerDoc
flowerDoc.activeLayer.copy()

// Paste the flower to the merged document, making the merged document active
app.activeDocument = mergedDoc

// Select a square area at the top of the new document
var selRegion = Array(Array(0, 0),
                      Array(mergedDoc.width.value, 0),
                      Array(mergedDoc.width.value, mergedDoc.height.value / 2),
                      Array(0, mergedDoc.height.value / 2),
                      Array(0, 0))

// Create the selection
mergedDoc.selection.select(selRegion)

// Paste in the flower
mergedDoc.paste(TRUE)

// do the same thing for the duck
app.activeDocument = duckDoc
duckDoc.activeLayer.copy()

app.activeDocument = mergedDoc
mergedDoc.selection.select(selRegion)

// Inverting the selection so the bottom of the document is now selected
mergedDoc.selection.invert()

// Paste the duck
mergedDoc.paste(TRUE)

// get rid of our originals without modifying them
duckDoc.close(SaveOptions.DONOTSAVECHANGES)
flowerDoc.close(SaveOptions.DONOTSAVECHANGES)

// Reset the application preferences
app.preferences.rulerUnits = startRulerUnits
app.preferences.typeUnits = startTypeUnits
app.displayDialogs = startDisplayDialogs
DocumentPrintSettings

The print settings for a document.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backgroundColor</td>
<td>SolidColor</td>
<td>Read-write. Background color of page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bleedWidth</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. Bleed width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Print the caption found in FileInfo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centerCropMarks</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Print center crop marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorBars</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Print color calibration bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copies</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. Number of copies to print.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornerCropMarks</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Print corner crop marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorHandling</td>
<td>PrintColorHandling</td>
<td>Read-only. Color handling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activePrinter</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The currently active printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flip</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Flip the image horizontally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardProof</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Print a hard proof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolate</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Prints the document title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapBlack</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Map blacks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negative</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Invert the image colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renderIntent</td>
<td>Intent</td>
<td>Read-write. Color conversion intent when print space is different from the source space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>posX</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. The x position of the image on page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>posY</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. The y position of the image on page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printBorder</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. The width of the print border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printerName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. Name of the printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printSpace</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. color space for printer. Can be nothing (meaning same as source); 'Working RGB'; 'Working CMYK'; 'Working Gray'; 'Lab Color' (meaning one of the working spaces or Lab color); or a string specifying a specific colorspace (default is same as source)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registrationMarks</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Print registration marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. Scale of image on page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorData</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Include vector data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>setPagePosition</code></td>
<td><code>DocPositionStyle</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>UnitValue</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>UnitValue</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>number</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set the position of the image on the page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DocumentInfo

Metadata about a document object.

Access through the Document.info property. For example, the following sets the author, caption, and copyrighted properties:

```javascript
var docRef = open(fileList[i])
// set the file info
docRef.info.author = "Mr. Adobe programmer"
docRef.info.caption = "Adobe Photo shoot"
docRef.info.copyrighted = CopyrightedType.COPYRIGHTEDWORK
```

These values can be set interactively by choosing File > File Info.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>author</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorPosition</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captionWriter</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>category</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copyrighted</td>
<td>CopyrightedType</td>
<td>Read-write. The copyrighted status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copyrightNotice</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>country</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creationDate</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credit</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exif</td>
<td>array of array [tag data]</td>
<td>Read-only. Camera data that includes camera settings used when the image was taken. Each array member is a tag pair, an array of [tag, tag_data]; for example, [&quot;camera&quot; &quot;Cannon&quot;].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headline</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instructions</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jobName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keywords</td>
<td>array of string</td>
<td>Read-write. A list of keywords that can identify the document or its contents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ownerUrl</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DocumentInfo sample Script

The following script sets document info (metadata) for all of the files in a specified folder and then saves the modified files as low-quality JPEG images in a new folder without changing the originals.

- Ask the user to specify the folder that contains the original files and the output folder for the JPEG images, and then check that the folders exist.
- Open each file and use the `DocumentInfo` object properties to tag it with the following metadata:
  - `author`: Adobe programmer
  - `caption`: Adobe Photoshop
  - `captionWriter`: Adobe programmer
  - `city`: San Jose
  - `copyrightNotice`: Copyright (c) Adobe programmer Photography
  - `copyrightedStatus`: Copyrighted Work
  - `country`: USA
  - `state`: CA
- Save the new documents in JPEG format with a low quality setting.

**DocumentInfo.jsx**

```javascript
// Save the current preferences
var startDisplayDialogs = app.displayDialogs

// Set Adobe Photoshop CC to use pixels and display no dialogs
app.displayDialogs = DialogModes.NO

// ask the user for the input and output folders
var inputFolder = Folder.selectDialog("Select a folder to tag")
var outputFolder = Folder.selectDialog("Select a folder for the output files")

// see if we got something interesting from the dialog
if (inputFolder != null && outputFolder != null) {
  // get all the files found in this folder
  var fileList = inputFolder.getFiles()
```
// save the outputs in JPEG
var jpegOptions = new JPEGSaveOptions()
// set the jpeg quality really low so the files are small
jpegOptions.quality = 1
// open each one in turn
for (var i = 0; i < fileList.length; i++) {
  // The fileList includes both folders and files so open only files
  if (fileList[i] instanceof File && fileList[i].hidden == false) {
    // get a reference to the new document
    var docRef = open(fileList[i])

    // tag all of the documents with photo shoot information
    docRef.info.author = "Adobe programmer"
    docRef.info.caption = "Adobe Photo shoot"
    docRef.info.captionWriter = "Adobe programmer"
    docRef.info.city = "San Jose"
    docRef.info.copyrightNotice = "Copyright (c) Adobe programmer Photography"
    docRef.info.copyrighted = CopyrightedType.COPYRIGHTEDWORK
    docRef.info.country = "USA"
    docRef.info.provinceState = "CA"

    // change the date to a Adobe Photoshop CC date format
    // "YYYYMMDD"
    var theDate = new Date()
    // the year is from 1900 ????
    var theYear = (theDate.getFullYear() + 1900).toString()
    // convert the month from 0..12 to 00..12
    var theMonth = theDate.getMonth().toString()
    if (theDate.getMonth() < 10) {
      theMonth = "0" + theMonth
    }
    // convert the day from 0..31 to 00.31
    var theDay = theDate.getDate().toString()
    if (theDate.getDate() < 10) {
      theDay = "0" + theDay
    }
    // stick them all together
    docRef.info.creationDate = theYear + theMonth + theDay

    // flatten because we are saving to JPEG
    docRef.flatten()
    // go to 8 bit because we are saving to JPEG
    docRef.bitsPerChannel = BitsPerChannelType.EIGHT

    // save and close
    docRef.saveAs(new File(outputFolder + "/Output" + i + ".jpg"), jpegOptions)
    // don’t modify the original
    docRef.close(SaveOptions.DONOTSAVECHANGES)
  }
}

// Reset the application preferences
app.displayDialogs = startDisplayDialogs
Documents

The collection of open `Document` objects.

Access this list through the `Application.documents` collection property, which is available through the `app` global variable, or directly at the top level. For example, the following adds a new document to the collection:

```javascript
app.documents.add(800, 500, 72, "myDocument", NewDocumentMode.RGB)
```

—or—

```javascript
documents.add(800, 500, 72, "myDocument", NewDocumentMode.RGB)
```

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>length</code></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the <code>documents</code> collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>parent</code></td>
<td><code>Application</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The containing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>typename</code></td>
<td><code>string</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>documents</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>add</code></td>
<td><code>UnitValue</code>, <code>UnitValue</code>, <code>number</code>, <code>string</code>, <code>NewDocumentMode</code>, <code>DocumentFill</code>, <code>number</code>, <code>BitsPerChannelType</code>, <code>string</code></td>
<td><code>Document</code></td>
<td>Creates a new document object and adds it to this collection. pixelAspectRatio: Default is 1.0, a square aspect ratio. bitsPerChannelType: Default is <code>BitsPerChannelType.EIGHT</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getByName</code></td>
<td><code>string</code></td>
<td><code>Document</code></td>
<td>Gets the first element in the <code>documents</code> collection with the provided name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: `NewDocumentMode`, `DocumentFill`, `BitsPerChannelType` are JavaScript objects or classes representing different properties of a document in Adobe Photoshop.
EPSOpenOptions

Options for opening a document in EPS format using the Application.open() method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>antiAlias</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use antialias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constrainProportions</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to constrain the proportions of the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. The height of the image (unit value).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode</td>
<td>OpenDocumentMode</td>
<td>Read-write. The color profile to use as the document mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The resolution of the document in pixels per inch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced EPSOpenOptions object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. The width of the image (unit value).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EPSSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in EPS format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encoding</td>
<td><code>SaveEncoding</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The type of encoding to use (default: <code>SaveEncoding.BINARY</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halftoneScreen</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the halftone screen (default: <code>false</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolation</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use image interpolation (default: <code>false</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preview</td>
<td><code>Preview</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The preview type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psColorManagement</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use Postscript color management (default: <code>false</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transferFunction</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the Transfer functions to compensate for dot gain between the image and film (default: <code>false</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparentWhites</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to display white areas as transparent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>document.mode</code> = <code>DocumentMode.BITMAP</code>. See also <code>changeMode()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>EPSSaveOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vectorData</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include vector data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only if the document includes vector data (text).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ExportOptionsIllustrator

Options for exporting PathItem objects to an Adobe Illustrator® file using the Document.exportDocument() method. These options are the options that you can provide when you choose File > Export > Paths To Illustrator.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>IllustratorPathType</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of path to export (default: IllustratorPathType.DOCUMENTBOUNDS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the path to export. Valid only when path = IllustratorPathType.NAMEDPATH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced exportOptionsIllustrator object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ExportOptionsSaveForWeb

Options for optimizing a document for the web or devices using the `Document.exportDocument()` method. These are the options that you can provide when you choose `File > Save For Web and Devices`.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blur</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. Applies blur to the image to reduce artifacts (default: 0.0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorReduction</td>
<td>ColorReductionType</td>
<td>Read-write. The color reduction algorithm (default: ColorReductionType.SELECTIVE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colors</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of colors in the palette (default: 256).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dither</td>
<td>Dither</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of dither (default: Dither.DIFFUSION).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditherAmount</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of dither (default: 100). Valid only when <code>dither = Dither.DIFFUSION</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format</td>
<td>SaveDocumentType</td>
<td>Read-write. The file format to use (default: SaveDocumentType.COMPUERVERGIF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> For this property, only COMPUSERVEGIF, JPEG, PNG-8, PNG-24, and BMP are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the document’s embedded color profile (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interlaced</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to download in multiple passes; progressive (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lossy</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of lossiness allowed (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matteColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The colors to blend transparent pixels against.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optimized</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to create smaller but less compatible files (default: true). Valid only when <code>format = SaveDocumentType.JPG</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNG8</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Indicates the number of bits; true = 8, false = 24 (default: true). Valid only when <code>format = SaveDocumentType.PNG</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quality</td>
<td>number [0..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The quality of the produced image as a percentage; default: 60.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparency</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. Indication of transparent areas of the image should be included in the saved image (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparencyAmount</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of transparency dither (default: 100). Valid only if transparency = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparencyDither</td>
<td>Dither</td>
<td>Read-write. The transparency dither algorithm (default: transparencyDither = Dither.NONE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced ExportOptionsSaveForWeb object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webSnap</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The tolerance amount within which to snap close colors to web palette colors (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
File

Folder

ExtendScript defines the JavaScript classes `File` and `Folder` to encapsulate file-system references in a platform-independent manner; see ‘JavaScript support in Adobe Photoshop CC’ on page 32. For references details of these classes, see the JavaScript Tools Guide.
GalleryBannerOptions

Options for the `bannerOptions` property of the `GalleryOptions` object.

**Tip:** You can preserve default values for many of these properties by setting the `GalleryOptions` property `preserveAllMetadata` to true; this is the same as choosing File > Automate > Web Photo Gallery, and then choosing Preserve all metadata in the Options area of the Web Photo Gallery dialog.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contactInfo</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery contact info.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery date (default: current date).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td><code>GalleryFontType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The font setting for the banner text (default: <code>GalleryFontType.ARIAL</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>number [1..7]</td>
<td>Read-write. The font size for the banner text (default: 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photographer</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery photographer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siteName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery site name (default: Adobe Web Photo Gallery).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>galleryBannerOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GalleryCustomColorOptions

Options for the `customColorOptions` property of the `GalleryOptions` object.

**Tip:** You can preserve default values for many of these properties by setting the `GalleryOptions` property `preserveAllMetadata` to true; this is the same as choosing `File > Automate > Web Photo Gallery`, and then choosing `Preserve all metadata` in the Options area of the Web Photo Gallery dialog.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activeLinkColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The color to use to indicate an active link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backgroundColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The background color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bannerColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The banner color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linkColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The color to use to indicate a link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.textColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The text color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>galleryCustomColorOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visitedLinkColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The color to use to indicate a visited link.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GalleryImagesOptions

Options for the `imagesOptions` property of the `GalleryOptions` object.

**Tip:** You can preserve default values for many of these properties by setting the `GalleryOptions` property `preserveAllMetadata` to true; this is the same as choosing `File > Automate > Web Photo Gallery`, and then choosing `Preserve all metadata` in the Options area of the Web Photo Gallery dialog.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>border</td>
<td>number [0..99]</td>
<td>Read-write. The size (in pixels) of the border that separates images (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to generate image captions (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimension</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The resized image dimensions in pixels (default: 350).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>resizeImages</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td><code>GalleryFontType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The font to use for image captions (default: <code>GalleryFontType.ARIAL</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>number [1..7]</td>
<td>Read-write. The font size for image captions (default: 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>caption</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imageQuality</td>
<td>number [0..12]</td>
<td>Read-write. The quality setting for a JPEG image (default: 5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeCopyright</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include copyright information in captions (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>caption</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeCredits</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the credits in image captions (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>caption</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeFilename</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the file name in image captions (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>caption</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeTitle</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the title in image captions (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>caption</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numericLinks</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to add numeric links (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resizeConstraint</td>
<td>GalleryConstrainType</td>
<td>Read-write. The image dimensions to constrain in the gallery image (default: GalleryConstrainType.CONSTRAINBOTH). Valid only when <code>resizeImages</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resizeImages</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to automatically resize images for placement on the gallery pages (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>galleryImagesOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GalleryOptions

Options for a Web photo gallery, created with `Application.makePhotoGallery()`.

**Tip:** You can preserve default values for many of these properties by choosing **File > Automate > Web Photo Gallery**, and then choosing **Preserve all metadata** in the Options area of the Web Photo Gallery dialog.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addSizeAttributes</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to add width and height attributes for images (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bannerOptions</td>
<td><code>GalleryBannerOptions</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The options related to banner settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customColorOptions</td>
<td><code>GalleryCustomColorOptions</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The options related to custom color settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emailAddress</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The email address to show on the web page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imagesOptions</td>
<td><code>GalleryImagesOptions</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The options related to images settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeSubFolders</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include all files found in sub folders of the input folder (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layoutStyle</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The style to use for laying out the web page (default: Centered Frame 1 - Basic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preserveAllMetadata</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save metadata (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityOptions</td>
<td><code>GallerySecurityOptions</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The options related to security settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thumbnailOptions</td>
<td><code>GalleryThumbnailOptions</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The options related to thumbnail image settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>galleryOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useShortExtension</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use the short web page extension .htm. If false, use the web page extension .html (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useUTF8Encoding</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use UTF-8 encoding for the web page (default: false).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GallerySecurityOptions

Options for the `securityOptions` property of the `GalleryOptions` object.

**Tip:** You can preserve default values for many of these properties by setting the `GalleryOptions` property `preserveAllMetadata` to true; this is the same as choosing `File > Automate > Web Photo Gallery`, and then choosing `Preserve all metadata` in the Options area of the Web Photo Gallery dialog.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td><code>GallerySecurityType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery security content (default: <code>GallerySecurityType.NONE</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td><code>GalleryFontType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery security font (default: <code>GalleryFontType.ARIAL</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>number [1..72]</td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery security font size (default: 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opacity</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The web page security opacity as a percent (default: 100).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery security custom text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textColor</td>
<td><code>GallerySecurityTextColorType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The web page security text color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textPosition</td>
<td><code>GallerySecurityTextPositionType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery security text position (default: <code>GallerySecurityTextPositionType.CENTERED</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textRotate</td>
<td><code>GallerySecurityTextRotateType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery security text orientation to use (default: <code>GallerySecurityTextRotateType.ZERO</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>gallerySecurityOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GalleryThumbnailOptions

Options for the `thumbnailOptions` property of the `GalleryOptions` object.

**Tip:** You can preserve default values for many of these properties by setting the `GalleryOptions` property `preserveAllMetadata` to true; this is the same as choosing `File > Automate > Web Photo Gallery`, and then choosing `Preserve all metadata` in the Options area of the Web Photo Gallery dialog.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>border</td>
<td>number [0..99]</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of border pixels you want around your thumbnail images (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caption</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if there is a caption (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnCount</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of columns on the page (default: 5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimension</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery thumbnail dimension in pixels (default: 75).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td><code>GalleryFontType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The web photo gallery font (default: <code>GalleryFontType.ARIAL</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>number [1..7]</td>
<td>Read-write. The font size for thumbnail images text (default: 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeCopyright</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include copyright information for thumbnails (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeCredits</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include credits for thumbnails (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeFilename</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include file names for thumbnails (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeTitle</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include titles for thumbnails (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rowCount</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of rows on the page (default: 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td><code>GalleryThumbSizeType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The thumbnail image size (default: <code>GalleryThumbSizeType.MEDIUM</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>GalleryThumbnailOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GIFSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in GIF format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>colors</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of palette colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>palette</code> = <code>Palette.LOCALADAPTIVE</code>, <code>LOCALPERCEPTUAL</code>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>LOCALSELECTIVE</code>, <code>MACOSPALETTE</code>, <code>UNIFORM</code>, <code>WEBPALETTE</code>; or <code>WINDOWSPALETTE</code> .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dither</td>
<td><code>Dither</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The dither type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditherAmount</td>
<td>number [1..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of dither (default: 75).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>dither</code> = <code>Dither.DIFFUSION</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forced</td>
<td><code>ForcedColors</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The type of colors to force into the color palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interlaced</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if rows should be interlaced (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matte</td>
<td><code>MatteType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The color to use to fill anti-aliased edges adjacent to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>transparent areas of the image (default: <code>MatteType.WHITE</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When <code>transparency</code> = false, the matte color is applied to transparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palette</td>
<td><code>PaletteType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The type of palette to use (default: <code>Palette.LOCALSELECTIVE</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preserveExactColors</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to protect colors in the image that contain entries in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the color table from being dithered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid only when <code>dither</code> = <code>Dither.DIFFUSION</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparency</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to preserve transparent areas of the image during</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>conversion to GIF format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced GIFSaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GrayColor

Defines a gray color, used in the SolidColor object.

See also CMYKColor, HSBColor, LabColor, NoColor, RGBColor

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gray</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.0]</td>
<td>Read-write. The gray value (default: 0.0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced grayColor object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guide

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>direction</td>
<td>Direction</td>
<td>Read-write. Indicates whether the guide is vertical or horizontal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coordinate</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. Location of the guide from origin of image.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guides

The collection of open Guide objects.

Access this list through the Document.guides collection property, which is available through the activeDocument object. For example, the following adds a new guide to the collection:

```javascript
activeDocument.guides.add (Direction.HORIZONTAL, UnitValue(20,20))
```

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the guides collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced guides object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>(direction, coordinate)</td>
<td>Direction, UnitValue</td>
<td>Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getByName</td>
<td>(name)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Guide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HistoryState

A version of the document stored automatically (and added to the `HistoryStates` collection), which preserves the document’s state, each time the document is changed.

Access through `Document.historyStates` collection. You can access a state in the list by name. For example, this assigns a property value in the state object named "AddLayerMask":

```javascript
var stateRef = app.activeDocument.historyState.getByName("AddLayerMask");
stateRef.snapshot = true;
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The HistoryState object’s name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td><code>Document</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snapshot</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-only. True if the history state is a snapshot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced HistoryState object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HistoryStates

The collection of Guide objects in the document.

Access through Document.historyStates collection property. For example, this accesses one of the states in the collection by index:

```javascript
myState = app.activeDocument.historyStates[7];
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the HistoryStates collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced HistoryStates object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getByName</td>
<td>(name)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Guide Get the first element in the HistoryStates collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HSBColor

Defines an HSB color, used in the SolidColor object.

See also CMYKColor, GrayColor, LabColor, NoColor, RGBColor

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>brightness</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.0]</td>
<td>Read-write. The brightness value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hue</td>
<td>number [0..360.0]</td>
<td>Read-write. The hue value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saturation</td>
<td>number [0..100.0]</td>
<td>Read-write. The saturation value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced HSBColor object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IndexedConversionOptions

Options for converting an RGB image to an indexed color model using `Document.changeMode()`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>colors</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of palette colors. Valid only when <code>palette</code> = any of Palette.LOCALADAPTIVE, LOCALPERCEPTUAL, LOCALSELECTIVE, MACOSPALETTE, UNIFORM, WEBPALETTE, or WINDOWSPALETTE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dither</td>
<td>Dither</td>
<td>Read-write. The dither type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditherAmount</td>
<td>number [1..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of dither. Valid only when <code>dither</code> = Dither.diffusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forced</td>
<td>ForcedColors</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of colors to force into the color palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matte</td>
<td>MatteType</td>
<td>Read-write. The color to use to fill anti-aliased edges adjacent to transparent areas of the image (default: MatteType.WHITE). When <code>transparency</code> = false, the matte color is applied to transparent areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palette</td>
<td>PaletteType</td>
<td>Read-write. The palette type (default: Palette.EXACT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preserveExactColors</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to protect colors in the image that contain entries in the color table from being dithered. Valid only when <code>dither</code> = Dither.DIFFUSION.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparency</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to preserve transparent areas of the image during conversion to GIF format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced IndexedConversionOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# JPEGSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in JPEG format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formatOptions</td>
<td>FormatOptions</td>
<td>Read-write. The download format to use (default: FormatOptions.STANDARDBASELINE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matte</td>
<td>MatteType</td>
<td>Read-write. The color to use to fill anti-aliased edges adjacent to transparent areas of the image (default: MatteType.WHITE). When transparency is turned off for an image, the matte color is applied to transparent areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quality</td>
<td>number [0..12]</td>
<td>Read-write. The image quality setting to use; affects file size and compression (default: 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scans</td>
<td>number [3..5]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of scans to make to incrementally display the image on the page (default: 3). Valid only for when <code>formatOptions</code> = FormatOptions.PROGRESSIVE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced JPEGSaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LabColor

Defines an LAB color, used in the SolidColor object.

See also CMYKColor, GrayColor, HSBColor, NoColor, RGBColor

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>number ([-128.0..127.0])</td>
<td>Read-write. The a-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>number ([-128.0..127.0])</td>
<td>Read-write. The b-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>number ([0.0..100.0])</td>
<td>Read-write. The L-value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced LabColor object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LayerComp

A snapshot of a state of the layers in a document, which can be used to view different page layouts or compositions.

Access through Document.layerComps collection. You can access a layer comp by its name. For example, this sets the comment property value for a LayerComp object named myLayerComp:

```javascript
var layercompRef = app.activeDocument.layerComps.getByName("myLayerComp");
layercompRef.comment = "View from shoreline";
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appearance</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use layer appearance (layer styles) settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. A description of the layer comp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the layer comp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-write. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use layer position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selected</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-only. True if the layer comp is currently selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced layerComp object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visibility</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use layer visibility settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apply ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the layer comp to the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recapture ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recaptures the current layer state(s) for this layer comp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the layerComp object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resetfromComp ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Resets the layer comp state to the document state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LayerComps

The collection of LayerComp objects in the document.

Access through the Document.layerComps collection property. For example:

```javascript
app.activeDocument.layerComps.add("myLayerComp", "View from Shoreline", true, true, true);
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the layerComps collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced layerComps object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>string, string, boolean, boolean, boolean</td>
<td>LayerComp</td>
<td>Creates a new layer composition object and adds it to this collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getByName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>LayerComp</td>
<td>Gets the first element in the collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all member objects from the layerComps collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layers

The collection of layer objects, including ArtLayer and LayerSet objects, in the document. Access through Document.layers, or the LayerSet.layers collections properties.

For example, this uses the length property to count the number of layer objects in the active document, then displays the number on the screen:

```javascript
var layerNum = app.activeDocument.layers.length
alert(layerNum)
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the layers collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document or LayerSet</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document or layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced layers object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getByName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Layer</td>
<td>Gets the first element in the layers collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all layers from the collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LayerSet

A group of layer objects, which can include ArtLayer objects and other (nested) LayerSet objects. A single command can manipulate all layers in the set.

Access top-level layers sets in a document through the Document.layerSets collection. You can access a layer set by name. For example, the following sets the allLocked value for "myLayerSet":

```javascript
var layerSetRef = app.activeDocument.layerSets.getByName("myLayerSet");
layerSetRef.allLocked = true
```

Access nested layer sets through the LayerSet.layerSets collection in the parent set. For example:

```javascript
app.activeDocument.layerSets[0].layerSets[0];
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allLocked</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the contents in the layers in this set are not editable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artLayers</td>
<td>ArtLayers</td>
<td>Read-only. The art layers in this layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blendMode</td>
<td>BlendMode</td>
<td>Read-write. The blend mode to use for the layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bounds</td>
<td>array of UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-only. The bounding rectangle of the layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabledChannels</td>
<td>array of Channel</td>
<td>Read-write. The channels enabled for the layer set; must be a list of component channels. See Channel.kind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layers</td>
<td>Layers</td>
<td>Read-only. The layers in this layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layerSets</td>
<td>LayerSets</td>
<td>Read-only. Nested layer sets contained within this layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linkedLayers</td>
<td>array of ArtLayer and/or LayerSet</td>
<td>Read-only. The layers linked to this layerSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of this layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opacity</td>
<td>number [0.0..100.0]</td>
<td>Read-write. The master opacity of the set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document or LayerSet</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document or layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced LayerSet object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the set is visible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duplicate</td>
<td>([relativeObject] [, insertionLocation])</td>
<td>ArtLayer or LayerSet</td>
<td><em>LayerSet</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates a duplicate of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>link</td>
<td>(with)</td>
<td>ArtLayer or LayerSet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Links the layer set with another layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merge</td>
<td>()</td>
<td>ArtLayer</td>
<td><em>ArtLayer</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Merges the layerset; returns a reference to the art layer created by this method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move</td>
<td>(relativeObject, insertionLocation)</td>
<td>ArtLayer or LayerSet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Moves the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resize</td>
<td>([horizontal] [, vertical] [, anchor])</td>
<td>number number AnchorPosition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Resizes all layers in the layer set to the specified dimensions (as a percentage of its current size) and places the layer set in the specified position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate</td>
<td>(angle [, anchor])</td>
<td>number AnchorPosition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rotates all layers in the layer set around the specified anchor point (default: AnchorPosition.MIDDLECENTER)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>translate</td>
<td>([deltaX] [, deltaY])</td>
<td>UnitValue UnitValue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Moves the position relative to its current position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlink</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unlinks the layer set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LayerSets

The collection of LayerSet objects in the document.

Access the top-level layer sets in a document through the Document.layerSets collection property. For example:

```javascript
var layerSetRef = app.activeDocument.layerSets.add();
```

Access the nested layer sets through the LayerSet.layerSets collection property in the parent set. For example:

```javascript
var layerSetRef = app.activeDocument.layerSets.getByName("myParentSet");
var childSet = layerSetRef.layerSets.getByName("myChildSet");
```

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the LayerSets collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document or LayerSet</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document or layer set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced layerSets object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add ()</td>
<td></td>
<td>LayerSet</td>
<td>Creates a new layer set object and adds it to the collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getByName</td>
<td>(name)</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>LayerSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all member layer sets, and any layers or layer sets they contain, from the document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LayerSets sample script

The following script creates three layer sets, then nests a second layer set in each layer set, and then creates a text layer in each nested set that that displays the text "Layer in n Set Inside n Set", where n represents the ordinal number of the set (first, second, or third).

**Note:** This script uses the ExtendScript $ debugging object. For further details, see the *JavaScript Tools Guide*.

**LayerSets.jsx**

```javascript
$.level = 1

//close all open documents
while (app.documents.length) {
```
```javascript
app.activeDocument.close();

// create a working document
var docRef = app.documents.add();

// create an array to hold the layer sets
var myLayerSets = new Array();

// Create an array to hold the text
var textArray = Array("First", "Second", "Third");

//Create an indexer variable
var i = 0;

// Create three layer sets at the top level
for (i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
  myLayerSets[i] = new Array();
  myLayerSets[i][0] = docRef.layerSets.add();
}

// Rearrange the layer sets with the first one on top, second next, etc.
myLayerSets[1][0].moveAfter(myLayerSets[0][0]);
myLayerSets[2][0].moveAfter(myLayerSets[1][0]);

// Create a layer set inside each layer set
for (i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
  myLayerSets[i][0].name = textArray[i] + " Set";
  myLayerSets[i][1] = myLayerSets[i][0].layerSets.add();
  myLayerSets[i][1].name = "Inside " + textArray[i] + " Set";
}

// Create an array to hold the layers
var myLayers = new Array();

// Create a text layer with a description inside each layer set
for (i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
  myLayers[i] = myLayerSets[i][1].artLayers.add();
  myLayers[i].kind = LayerKind.TEXT;
  myLayers[i].textItem.contents = "Layer in " + textArray[i] + " Set Inside " + textArray[i] + " Set";
  myLayers[i].textItem.position = Array(app.activeDocument.width * i * 0.33,
             app.activeDocument.height * (i + 1) * 0.25);
  myLayers[i].textItem.size = 12;
}
```

MeasurementLog

The measurement log for the application. Access through the `Application.measurementLog` property.

**Note:** This feature is available in the Extended Version only.

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>exportMeasurements</code> (file, range)</td>
<td>[file], [range], [dataPoints]</td>
<td>File, MeasurementRange, array of string</td>
<td>Export measurement to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteMeasurements</code> (range)</td>
<td>[range]</td>
<td>MeasurementRange</td>
<td>Delete measurements from the log.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MeasurementScale

The measurement scale for the document. Access through the `Document.measurementScale` property. For example:

```javascript
app.activeDocument.measurementScale.pixelLength = 25
```

**Note:** This feature is available in the Extended Version only.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>pixelLength</code></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The length in pixels this scale equates to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>logicalLength</code></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The logical length this scale equates to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>logicalUnits</code></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The logical units for this scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NoColor

Represents a missing color object, used in the SolidColor object.

See also CMYKColor, GrayColor, HSBColor, LabColor, RGBColor

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced noColor object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notifier

An event-handler object that tells a script to execute specified code when a specified event occurs. Notifiers must be enabled using the `Application.notifiersEnabled` property.

Access through the `Application.notifiers` collection.

**Note:** Events that occur within scripts do not generally trigger notifiers, because they occur inside a "play script" event.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>event</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The event identifier, a four-character code or a unique string. For a list of four-character codes, see Appendix A: Event ID Codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventClass</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class identifier, a four-character code or a unique string. When an event applies to multiple types of objects, use this property to distinguish which object this notifier applies to. For example, the Make event (&quot;Mk&quot;) can apply to documents (&quot;Dcmn&quot;), channels (&quot;Chnl&quot;) and other objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventFile</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>Read-only. The path to the file to execute when the event occurs and activates the notifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes this object. You can also remove a Notifier object from the Script Events Manager drop-down list by deleting the file named <code>Script Events Manager.xml</code> from the Photoshop preferences folder. See Adobe Photoshop CC help for more information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notifiers

The collection of Notifier objects in the document. Access through the Application.notifiers collection property. For example:

```
var notRef = app.notifiers.add("OnClickGoButton", eventFile)
```

Notifiers must be enabled using the Application.notifiersEnabled property.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the notifiers collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Read-only. The notifiers object's container</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced notifiers object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| add        | string File string | Notifier | Creates a notifier object and adds it to this collection.  
event defines the class ID of the event: use a 4-characters code or a unique string. See Appendix A: Event ID Codes.  
eventFile defines the script file that executes when the event occurs.  
When an event applies to multiple types of objects, use the eventClass (a 4-character ID or unique string) to distinguish which object this Notifier applies to. For example, the Make event ("Mk") applies to documents ("Dcmn"), channels ("Chnl") and other objects.  
**Tip:** When specifying an event or event class with a 4-character ID code, omit the single quotes in your code. |
| removeAll  | ()             |         | Removes all member objects from the notifiers collection.  
You can also remove a notifier object from the Script Events Manager drop-down list by deleting the file named Script Events Manager.xml from the Photoshop preferences folder. See Adobe Photoshop CC help for more information. |
PathItem

A path or drawing object, such as the outline of a shape or a straight or curved line, which contains sub paths that define its geometry.

Access through the collection in the `Document.pathItems` property. For example, this selects a named path item:

```javascript
var currentPathItem = app.activeDocument.pathItems.getByName("myPath");
currentPathItem.select();
```

Create these objects by passing a set of `SubPathInfo` objects to the `PathItems.add()` method. This method creates a `SubPathItem` object for each `SubPathInfo` object, and creates and returns a new `PathItem` object for the path represented by all of the subpaths.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td><code>PathKind</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td><code>Document</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subPathItems</td>
<td><code>SubPathItems</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The contained sub-path objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced pathItem object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deselect</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deselects this pathItem object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplicate</td>
<td>(name)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Duplicates this pathItem object with the new name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>opacity is a percentage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>feather is in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If wholePath is true, all subpaths are used when doing the fill (default: true).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PathItem sample script

The following creates a path in three segments: two diagonal lines that form a V, and a curved line above the V that makes it look like a 2D ice cream cone.

Paths.jsx

```javascript
// Save the current preferences
var startRulerUnits = app.preferences.rulerUnits
var startTypeUnits = app.preferences.typeUnits
var startDisplayDialogs = app.displayDialogs

// Set Adobe Photoshop CC to use pixels and display no dialogs
app.preferences.rulerUnits = Units.PIXELS
app.preferences.typeUnits = TypeUnits.PIXELS
app.displayDialogs = DialogModes.NO

// first close all the open documents
while (app.documents.length) {
    app.activeDocument.close()
}

// create a document to work with
var docRef = app.documents.add(5000, 7000, 72, "Simple Line")

//line 1--it's a straight line so the coordinates for anchor, left, and right
//for each point have the same coordinates
var lineArray = new Array()
    lineArray[0] = new PathPointInfo
    lineArray[0].kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT
    lineArray[0].anchor = Array(100, 100)
```
```javascript
lineArray[0].leftDirection = lineArray[0].anchor
lineArray[0].rightDirection = lineArray[0].anchor

lineArray[1] = new PathPointInfo
lineArray[1].kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT
lineArray[1].anchor = Array(150, 200)
lineArray[1].leftDirection = lineArray[1].anchor
lineArray[1].rightDirection = lineArray[1].anchor

var lineSubPathArray = new Array()
lineSubPathArray[0] = new SubPathInfo()
lineSubPathArray[0].operation = ShapeOperation.SHAPEXOR
lineSubPathArray[0].closed = false
lineSubPathArray[0].entireSubPath = lineArray

// line 2
var lineArray2 = new Array()
lineArray2[0] = new PathPointInfo
lineArray2[0].kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT
lineArray2[0].anchor = Array(150, 200)
lineArray2[0].leftDirection = lineArray2[0].anchor
lineArray2[0].rightDirection = lineArray2[0].anchor

lineArray2[1] = new PathPointInfo
lineArray2[1].kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT
lineArray2[1].anchor = Array(200, 100)
lineArray2[1].leftDirection = lineArray2[1].anchor
lineArray2[1].rightDirection = lineArray2[1].anchor

lineSubPathArray[1] = new SubPathInfo()
lineSubPathArray[1].operation = ShapeOperation.SHAPEXOR
lineSubPathArray[1].closed = false
lineSubPathArray[1].entireSubPath = lineArray2

// ice cream curve
// it's a curved line, so there are 3 points, not 2
// coordinates for the middle point (lineArray3[1]) are different.
// The left direction is positioned "above" the anchor on the screen.
// The right direction is positioned "below" the anchor
// You can change the coordinates for these points to see
// how the curve works...
var lineArray3 = new Array()
lineArray3[0] = new PathPointInfo
lineArray3[0].kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT
lineArray3[0].anchor = Array(200, 100)
lineArray3[0].leftDirection = lineArray3[0].anchor
lineArray3[0].rightDirection = lineArray3[0].anchor

lineArray3[1] = new PathPointInfo
lineArray3[1].kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT
lineArray3[1].anchor = Array(150, 50)
lineArray3[1].leftDirection = Array(100, 50)
lineArray3[1].rightDirection = Array(200, 50)

lineArray3[2] = new PathPointInfo
lineArray3[2].kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT
lineArray3[2].anchor = Array(100, 100)
lineArray3[2].leftDirection = lineArray3[2].anchor
lineArray3[2].rightDirection = lineArray3[2].anchor
```

lineSubPathArray[2] = new SubPathInfo()
lineSubPathArray[2].operation = ShapeOperation.SHAPEXOR
lineSubPathArray[2].closed = false
lineSubPathArray[2].entireSubPath = lineArray3

// create the path item
var myPathItem = docRef.pathItems.add("A Line", lineSubPathArray)

// stroke it so we can see something
myPathItem.strokePath(ToolType.BRUSH)

// Reset the application preferences
preferences.rulerUnits = startRulerUnits
preferences.typeUnits = startTypeUnits
displayDialogs = startDisplayDialogs
PathItems

The collection of **PathItem** objects in a document.

Access through the **Document.pathItems** collection property. For example, this creates a new path item using a previously-defined set of subpaths:

```javascript
app.activeDocument.pathItems.add("myPath", lineSubPathInfoArray);
```

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of pathItem objects in the pathItems collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The pathItems object’s container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced pathItems object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>PathItem</td>
<td>Creates a new path item object and adds it to this collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>array of SubPathInfo</td>
<td></td>
<td>A new SubPathItem object is created for each SubPathInfo object provided in entirePath, and those SubPathItem objects are added to the subPathItems collection of the returned PathItem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getByName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>PathItem</td>
<td>Get the first element in the pathItems collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAll</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes all pathItem objects from the pathItems collection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PathPoint

Represents the anchor and control-handle endpoints for a path segment. Each point (the anchor point, left-direction point, and right-direction point) is an array containing X and Y position coordinates.

- Use the PathPoint object to retrieve information about the points that describe existing path segments. The properties are read-only. Access PathPoint objects through the SubPathItem.pathPoints property.
- Use PathPointInfo with PathItems.add() to create path points. The properties are writeable.

For paths that are straight segments (not curved), the coordinates of all three points are the same. For curved segments, the coordinates are different. The difference between the anchor point and the left or right direction points determines the arc of the curve. You use the left direction point to bend the curve "outward" or make it convex; you use the right direction point to bend the curve "inward" or make it concave.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anchor</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-only. The X and Y coordinates of the anchor point of the curve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td>PointKind</td>
<td>Read-only. The role (corner or smooth) this point plays in the containing path segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leftDirection</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-only. The location of the left-direction endpoint (‘in’ position).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>SubPathItem</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing subpath object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rightDirection</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-only. The location of the right-direction endpoint (‘out’ position).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced PathPoint object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PathPointInfo

Used to create a PathPoint, which represents the anchor and control-handle endpoints for a path segment. Each point (the anchor point, left-direction point, and right-direction point) is an array containing X and Y position coordinates.

- Use the JavaScript `new` operator to create these objects, and store them in the `SubPathInfo.entireSubPath` property before using that object to create a path item with `PathItems.add()`.
  
  See the PathPointInfo sample script below.

- The resulting SubPathItem objects contain the resulting PathPoint objects. Use the PathPoint object to retrieve information about the points that describe existing path segments. The properties are read-only.

For paths that are straight segments (not curved), the coordinates of all three points are the same. For curved segments, the the coordinates are different. The difference between the anchor point and the left or right direction points determines the arc of the curve. You use the left direction point to bend the curve "outward" or make it convex; you use the right direction point to bend the curve "inward" or make it concave.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anchor</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-write. The X and Y coordinates of the anchor point of the curve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td>PointKind</td>
<td>Read-write. The role (corner or smooth) this point plays in the containing path segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leftDirection</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-write. The location of the left-direction endpoint (‘in’ position).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rightDirection</td>
<td>array of number</td>
<td>Read-write. The location of the right-direction endpoint (‘out’ position).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced PathPointInfo object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PathPointInfo sample script

```javascript
function drawLine(doc, start, stop) {
    var startPoint = new PathPointInfo();
    startPoint.anchor = start;
    startPoint.leftDirection = start;
    startPoint.rightDirection = start;
    startPoint.kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT;

    var stopPoint = new PathPointInfo();
    stopPoint.anchor = stop;
    stopPoint.leftDirection = stop;
    stopPoint.rightDirection = stop;
    stopPoint.kind = PointKind.CORNERPOINT;
```
var spi = new SubPathInfo();
spi.closed = false;
spi.operation = ShapeOperation.SHAPEXOR;
spi.entireSubPath = [startPoint, stopPoint];

var line = doc.pathItems.add("Line", [spi]);
line.strokePath(ToolType.PENCIL);
line.remove();
};

drawLine(app.activeDocument, [100,100], [200,200]);
PathPoints

A collection of PathPoint objects that define a subpath, kept in the SubPathItem.pathPoints property.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>SubPathItem</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing subpath object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced PathPoints object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PDFOpenOptions**

Options for opening a document in generic Adobe PDF format using the `Application.open()` method.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>antiAlias</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use antialias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitsPerChannel</td>
<td>BitsPerChannelType</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits per channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constrainProportions</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cropPage</td>
<td>CropToType</td>
<td>Read-write. The method of cropping to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode</td>
<td>OpenDocumentMode</td>
<td>Read-write. The color model to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The page or image to which to open the document, depending on the value of <code>usePageNumber</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The resolution of the document (in pixels per inch).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppressWarnings</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to suppress warnings when opening the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>PDFOpenOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usePageNumber</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. When true, the <code>page</code> property refers to a page number; when false, it refers to an image number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PDFSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in Adobe PDF format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels with the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annotations</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save comments with the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorConversion</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to convert the color profile to a destination profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convertToEightBit</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to convert a 16-bit image to 8-bit for better compatibility with other applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. Description of the save options to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destinationProfile</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. Description of the final RGB or CMYK output device, such as a monitor or a press standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downgradeColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downSample</td>
<td>PDFResample</td>
<td>Read-write. The down sample method to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downSampleSize</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The size to downsample images if they exceed the limit in pixels per inch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downSampleSizeLimit</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. Limits downsampling or subsampling to images that exceed this value in pixels per inch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedFonts</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedThumbnail</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include a small preview image in Adobe PDF files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encoding</td>
<td>PDFEncoding</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of compression to use (default: PDFEncoding.PDFZIP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolation</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Property | Value type | What it is (Continued)
---|---|---
jpegQuality | number [0..12] | Read-write. The quality of the produced image, which is inversely proportionate to the compression amount. Valid only when `encoding` = PDFEncoding.JPEG.
layers | boolean | Read-write. True to save the document’s layers.
optimizeForWeb | boolean | Read-write. True to improve performance of PDF files on Web servers.
outputCondition | string | Read-write. An optional comment field for inserting descriptions of the output condition. The text is stored in the PDF/X file.
outputConditionID | string | Read-write. Identifier for the output condition.
PDFCompatibility | PDFCompatibility | Read-write. The PDF version to make the document compatible with.
PDFStandard | PDFStandard | Read-write. The PDF standard to make the document compatible with.
preserveEditing | boolean | Read-write. True to reopen the PDF in Adobe Photoshop CC with native Photoshop data intact.
presetFile | string | Read-write. The preset file to use for settings. **Note:** This option overrides other settings.
profileInclusionPolicy | boolean | Read-write. True to show which profiles to include.
registryName | string | Read-write. URL where the output condition is registered.
spotColors | boolean | Read-write. True to save spot colors.
tileSize | number | Read-write. Compression option. Valid only when `encoding` = PDFEncoding.JPEG2000.
transparency | boolean | DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.
typename | string | Read-only. The class name of the referenced PDFSaveOptions object.
useOutlines | boolean | DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vectorData</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>DEPRECATED for Adobe Photoshop CC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>view</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to open the saved PDF in Adobe Acrobat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PhotoCDOpenOptions

**DEPRECATED** in Adobe Photoshop CC. Kodak PhotoCD is now found in the Goodies folder on the Adobe Photoshop CC Install DVD.

Options for opening a document in Kodak Photo CD (PCD) format (including high-resolution files from Pro Photo CD discs) using the `Application.open()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>colorProfileName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The profile to use when reading the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorSpace</td>
<td>PhotoCDColorSpace</td>
<td>Read-write. The colorspace for the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orientation</td>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>Read-write. The image orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelSize</td>
<td>PhotoCDSize</td>
<td>Read-write. The image dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The image resolution (in pixels per inch).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>PhotoCDOpenOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PhotoshopSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in PSD format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annotations</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the annotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layers</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to preserve the layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotColors</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the spot colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>photoshopSaveOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PICTFileSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in PICT format using the Document.saveAs() method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compression</td>
<td>PICTCompression</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of compression to use (default: PICTCompression.NONE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>PICTBitsPerPixels</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits per pixel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced PICTFileSaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PICTResourceSaveOptions

Options for saving a document as a PICT Resource file using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compression</td>
<td>PICTCompression</td>
<td>Read-write. The type of compression to use (default: PICTCompression.NONE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The name of the PICT resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>PICTBitsPerPixels</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits per pixel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceID</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The ID of the PICT resource (default: 128).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced PICTResourceSaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PicturePackageOptions

Options for a picture package created with `Application.makePicturePackage()`.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td><code>PicturePackageTextType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The content information (default: <code>PicturePackageTextType.NONE</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flatten</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if all layers in the final document are flattened (default: <code>true</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td><code>GalleryFontType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The font used for security text (default: <code>GalleryFontType.ARIAL</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontSize</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The font size used for security text (default: <code>12</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layout</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The layout to use to generate the picture package (default: <code>&quot;(2)5x7&quot;</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opacity</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The web page security opacity as a percent (default: <code>100</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The resolution of the document in pixels per inch (default: <code>72.0</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The picture package custom text. Valid only when <code>content</code> = <code>PicturePackageType.USER</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textColor</td>
<td><code>RGBColor</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The color to use for security text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textPosition</td>
<td><code>GallerySecurityTextPositionType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The security text position (default: <code>GallerySecurityTextPositionType.CENTERED</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textRotate</td>
<td><code>GallerySecurityTextRotateType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The orientation to use for security text (default: <code>GallerySecurityTextRotateType.ZERO</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>PicturePackageOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PixarSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in Pixar format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alphaChannels</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>typename</code></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>PixarSaveOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PNGSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in PNG format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>compression</td>
<td>number [0..9]</td>
<td>Read-write. The compression value (default: 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interlaced</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to interlace rows (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced PNGSaveOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preferences

Represents application preferences for Photoshop. Access this object through the `Application.preferences` property. For example:

```javascript
app.preferences.rulerUnits = Units.PIXELS
app.preferences.typeUnits = TypeUnits.PIXELS
```

Setting values in this object is equivalent to selecting **Edit > Preferences** (in Windows) or **Photoshop > Preferences** (in Mac OS) in the Adobe Photoshop CC application. For explanations of individual settings, see Adobe Photoshop CC Help.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>additionalPluginFolder</td>
<td><code>File</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The path to an additional plug-in folder. Valid only when <code>useAdditionalPluginFolder</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appendExtension</td>
<td><code>SaveBehavior</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred policy for writing file extensions in Windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>askBeforeSavingLayeredTIFF</td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to ask the user to verify layer preservation options when saving a file in TIFF format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoUpdateOpenDocuments</td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to automatically update open documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beepWhenDone</td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to beep when a process finishes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorChannelsInColor</td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to display component channels in the Channels palette in color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorPicker</td>
<td><code>ColorPicker</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred color selection tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnGutter</td>
<td><code>number [0.1..600.0]</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The width of the column gutters (in points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnWidth</td>
<td><code>number [0.1..600.0]</code></td>
<td>Read-write. Column width (in points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createFirstSnapshot</td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True to automatically make the first snapshot when a new document is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamicColorSliders</td>
<td><code>boolean</code></td>
<td>Read-write. True if dynamic color sliders appear in the Color palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editLogItems</td>
<td><code>EditLogItemsType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred level of detail in the history log. Valid only when <code>useHistoryLog</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportClipboard</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to retain Adobe Photoshop CC contents on the clipboard after you exit the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontPreviewSize</td>
<td>FontPreviewType</td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred type size to use for font previews in the type tool font menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullSizePreview</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to show image preview as a full size image, false to show thumbnail (in Mac OS only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamutWarningOpacity</td>
<td>number [0..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. Opacity value as a percentage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridSize</td>
<td>GridSize</td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred size to use for squares in the grid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridStyle</td>
<td>GridLineStyle</td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred formatting style for non-printing grid lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridSubDivisions</td>
<td>number [1..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. Number of grid subdivisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guideStyle</td>
<td>GuideLineStyle</td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred formatting style for non-printing guide lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iconPreview</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use icon previews (in Mac OS only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imageCacheLevels</td>
<td>number [1..8]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of images to hold in the cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imagePreviews</td>
<td>SaveBehavior</td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred policy for writing image previews in Windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolation</td>
<td>ResampleMethod</td>
<td>Read-write. The method to use to assign color values to any new pixels created when an image is resampled or resized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyboardZoomResizesWindows</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to automatically resize the window when zooming in or out using keyboard shortcuts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macOSThumbnail</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to create a thumbnail when saving the image (in Mac OS only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximizeCompatibility</td>
<td>QueryStateType</td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred policy for checking whether to maximize compatibility when opening PSD files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxRAMUse</td>
<td>number [5..100]</td>
<td>Read-write. The maximum percentage of available RAM used by Adobe Photoshop CC (5 - 100).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonLinearHistory</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to allow non-linear history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>numberOfHistoryStates</code></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of history states to preserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>otherCursors</code></td>
<td><code>OtherPaintingCursors</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred type of pointer to use with certain tools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>paintingCursors</code></td>
<td><code>PaintingCursors</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred type of pointer to use with certain tools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>parent</code></td>
<td><code>Application</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The containing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pixelDoubling</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to halve the resolution (double the size of pixels) to make previews display more quickly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pointSize</code></td>
<td><code>PointType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The point/pica size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>recentFileListLength</code></td>
<td>number [0..30]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of items in the recent file list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rulerUnits</code></td>
<td><code>Units</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The unit the scripting system will use when receiving and returning values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>saveLogItems</code></td>
<td><code>SaveLogItemsType</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred location of history log data when saving the history items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>saveLogItemsFile</code></td>
<td><code>File</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The path to the history log file, when the preferred location is a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>savePaletteLocations</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to make new palette locations the default location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>showAsianTextOptions</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to display Asian text options in the Paragraph palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>showEnglishFontNames</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to list Asian font names in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>showSliceNumber</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to display slice numbers in the document window when using the Slice tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>showToolTips</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to show pop up definitions on mouse over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>smartQuotes</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use curly, false to use straight quote marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>textFontSize</code></td>
<td><code>FontSize</code></td>
<td>Read-write. Size of the small font used in panels and dialogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>typename</code></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced preferences object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeUnits</td>
<td>TypeUnits</td>
<td>Read-write. The preferred unit for text character measurements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useAdditionalPluginFolder</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use an additional folder for compatible plug-ins stored with a different application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useHistoryLog</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to create a log file for history states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useLowerCaseExtension</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use lowercase for file extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useShiftKeyForToolSwitch</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to enable cycling through a set of hidden tools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useVideoAlpha</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to enable Adobe Photoshop CC to send transparency information to your computer's video board. (Requires hardware support.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windowsThumbnail</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to create a thumbnail when saving the image in Windows. (Requires hardware support.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PresentationOptions

Options for Adobe PDF presentations created using Application.makePDFPresentation().

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>autoAdvance</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to auto advance images when viewing the presentation (default: true). Valid only when presentation = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>includeFilename</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to include the file name for the image (default: false).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interval</td>
<td>number [1..60]</td>
<td>Read-write. The time in seconds before the view is auto advanced (default: 5). Valid only when autoAdvance = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loop</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to begin the presentation again after the last page (default: false). Valid only when autoAdvance = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnification</td>
<td>MagnificationType</td>
<td>Read-write. The magnification type to use when viewing the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDFFileOptions</td>
<td>PDFSaveOptions</td>
<td>Read-write. Options to use when creating the PDF file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presentation</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the output will be a presentation (default: false); when false, the output is a Multi-Page document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transition</td>
<td>TransitionType</td>
<td>Read-write. The method for transition from one image to the next (default: TransitionType.NONE). Valid only when autoAdvance = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced PresentationOptions object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RawFormatOpenOptions

Options for opening a document in RAW format using the `Application.open()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bitsPerChannel</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits for each channel. The only valid values are <code>BitsPerChannelType.EIGHT</code> or <code>BitsPerChannelType.SIXTEEN</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>byteOrder</td>
<td><code>ByteOrder</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The order in which multibyte values are read. Valid only when <code>bitsPerChannel</code> = <code>BitsPerChannelType.SIXTEEN</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channelNumber</td>
<td>number [1..56]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of channels in the image. The value of cannot exceed the number of channels in the image. When <code>bitsPerChannel</code> = <code>BitsPerChannelType.SIXTEEN</code>, the only valid values are 1, 3, or 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headerSize</td>
<td>number [0..1919999]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bytes of information that will appear in the file before actual image information begins; that is, the number of zeroes inserted at the beginning of the file as placeholders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The height of the image (in pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interleaveChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to store color values sequentially.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retainHeader</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to retain the header when saving. Valid only when <code>headerSize</code> is 1 or greater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>RawFormatOpenOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The image width in pixels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RawSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in RAW format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if alpha channels should be saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotColors</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the spot colors should be saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>RawSaveOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### RGBColor

Defines an RGB color, used in the [SolidColor](#) object.

See also [CMYKColor](#), [GrayColor](#), [HSBColor](#), [LabColor](#), [NoColor](#).

#### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blue</td>
<td>number [0..255]</td>
<td>Read-write. The blue color value (default: 255).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green</td>
<td>number [0..255]</td>
<td>Read-write. The green color value (default: 255)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hexValue</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The hexadecimal representation of the color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>number [0..255]</td>
<td>Read-write. The red color value (default: 255)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced RGBColor object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Selection

The selected area of a document or layer. Access through the `Document.selection` property. For example:

```javascript
app.activeDocument.selection.fill(app.foregroundColor)
```

Many of the properties and methods use the `UnitValue` type, which combines measurement values with the measurement unit. For information about this type, see the *JavaScript Tools Guide*.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bounds</td>
<td>array of <code>UnitValue</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The bounding rectangle of the entire selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td><code>Document</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The object’s container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-only. True if the bounding rectangle is a solid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>selection</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clears the selection and does not copy it to the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contract</td>
<td>(by) <code>UnitValue</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contracts (reduces) the selection by the specified amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>([merge])</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Copies the selection to the clipboard. When the optional argument is used and set to <code>true</code>, a merged copy is performed (all visible layers in the selection are copied).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clears the current selection and copies it to the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deselect</td>
<td>()</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deselects the current selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expand</td>
<td>(by) <code>UnitValue</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expands the selection by the specified amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feather</td>
<td>(by) <code>UnitValue</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Feathers the edges of the selection by the specified amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Parameter type</td>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>What it does (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fill</strong></td>
<td>SolidColor, ColorBlendMode, number [1..100], boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fills the selection. opacity is a percentage value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fillType, mode, [opacity], preserveTransparency)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grow</strong></td>
<td>number, boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grows the selection to include all adjacent pixels falling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(tolerance, antiAlias)</td>
<td></td>
<td>within the specified tolerance range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>invert</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inverts the selection (deselects the selection and selects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the rest of the layer or document).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tip:</strong> To flip the selection shape, see <strong>rotate</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>load</strong></td>
<td>Channel, SelectionType, boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Loads the selection from the specified channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(from, [combination], [inverting])</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>makeWorkPath</strong></td>
<td>number</td>
<td></td>
<td>Makes this selection item the work path for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>([tolerance])</td>
<td></td>
<td>document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>resize</strong></td>
<td>number, AnchorPosition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Resizes the selected area to the specified dimensions and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>([horizontal], [vertical], [anchor])</td>
<td></td>
<td>anchor position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>resizeBoundary</strong></td>
<td>number, AnchorPosition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changes the size of the selection to the specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>([horizontal], [vertical], [anchor])</td>
<td></td>
<td>dimensions around the specified anchor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rotate</strong></td>
<td>number, AnchorPosition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rotates the selection by the specified amount around the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(angle, [anchor])</td>
<td></td>
<td>specified anchor point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rotateBoundary</strong></td>
<td>number, AnchorPosition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rotates the boundary of the selection around the specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(angle, [anchor])</td>
<td></td>
<td>anchor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>select</strong></td>
<td>array of number, SelectionType, number, boolean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects the specified region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(region, [type], [feather], [antiAlias])</td>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>region</strong> parameter is an array of four coordinates,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[left, top, right, bottom].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>selectAll</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects the entire layer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Selection sample script

The following script creates a checkerboard using the following steps:

- Create an 800 x 800 pixel document.
- Divide the entire document into 100 x 100 pixel squares.
- Select every other square in the first row, then shift the selection criteria to select the alternate squares in the following row. Repeat until every other square in the document is selected.
- Fill the selected squares with the foreground color from the palette.
- Invert the selection and fill the newly selected squares with the background color from the palette.
- Deselect the squares to remove the selection outlines (the "marching ants").

Selection.jsx

```javascript
// Save the current preferences
var startRulerUnits = app.preferences.rulerUnits
```
var startTypeUnits = app.preferences.typeUnits
var startDisplayDialogs = app.displayDialogs

// Set Adobe Photoshop CC to use pixels and display no dialogs
app.preferences.rulerUnits = Units.PIXELS
app.preferences.typeUnits = TypeUnits.PIXELS
app.displayDialogs = DialogModes.NO

// Close all the open documents
while (app.documents.length) {
    app.activeDocument.close()
}

// Create variables for the 800 pixel board divided in even 100 x 100 squares
var docSize = 800
var cells = 8
var cellSize = docSize / cells

// Create a new document
var checkersDoc = app.documents.add(docSize, docSize, 72, "Checkers")

// Create a variable to use for selecting the checkerboard
// That allows me to shift the selection one square to the right
// on every other row, and then shift back for the rows in between.
var shiftIt = true

// Loop through vertically to create the first row
for (var v = 0; v < docSize; v += cellSize) {
    // Switch the shift for a new row
    shiftIt = !shiftIt

    // Loop through horizontally
    for (var h = 0; h < docSize; h += (cellSize * 2)) {
        // Push over the cellSize to start with only
        if (shiftIt && h == 0) {
            h += cellSize
        }

        // Select a square
        selRegion = Array(Array(h, v),
                         Array(h + cellSize, v),
                         Array(h + cellSize, v + cellSize),
                         Array(h, v + cellSize),
                         Array(h, v))

        // In the first iteration of the loop, start the selection
        // In subsequent iterations, use the EXTEND constant value
        // of the select() method to add to the selection (in the loop’s else clause)
        if (h == 0 && v == 0) {
            checkersDoc.selection.select(selRegion)
        } else {
            checkersDoc.selection.select(selRegion, SelectionType.EXTEND)
        }
    }
}

// Turn this off for faster execution
// Turn this on for debugging
WaitForRedraw()
// Fill the current selection with the foreground color
checkersDoc.selection.fill(app.foregroundColor)

// Invert the selection
checkersDoc.selection.invert()

// Fill the new selection with the background color
checkersDoc.selection.fill(app.backgroundColor)

// Clear the selection to get rid of the non-printing borders
checkersDoc.selection.deselect()

// Reset the application preferences
app.preferences.rulerUnits = startRulerUnits
app.preferences.typeUnits = startTypeUnits
app.displayDialogs = startDisplayDialogs

// A helper function for debugging
// It also helps the user see what is going on
// if you turn it off for this example you
// get a flashing cursor for a number time
function WaitForRedraw()
{
    var eventWait = charIDToTypeID("Wait")
    var enumRedrawComplete = charIDToTypeID("RdCm")
    var typeState = charIDToTypeID("Stte")
    var keyState = charIDToTypeID("Stte")

    var desc = new ActionDescriptor()
    desc.putEnumerated(keyState, typeState, enumRedrawComplete)

    executeAction(eventWait, desc, DialogModes.NO)
}
SGIRGBSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in SGIRGB format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

**Note:** The SGIRGB format is not installed automatically with Adobe Photoshop CC.

## Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alphaChannels</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>spotColors</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the spot colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>typename</code></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>SGIRGBSaveOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SolidColor

A color definition used in the document. Maps a color to equivalents in all available color models.

- Used in `Application.backgroundColor` and `foregroundColor` properties, in `Channel.color`, in `ColorSampler.color`, and in `TextItem.color`.
- Passed to `PathItem.fillPath()`, `Selection.fill()`, and `Selection.stroke()`.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cmyk</td>
<td>CMYKColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The CMYK color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray</td>
<td>GrayColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The Grayscale color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hsb</td>
<td>HSBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The HSB color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab</td>
<td>LabColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The LAB color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model</td>
<td>ColorModel</td>
<td>Read-write. The color model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nearestWebColor</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-only. The nearest web color to the current color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgb</td>
<td>RGBColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The RGB color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>SolidColor</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isEqual(color)</td>
<td><code>SolidColor</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>True if the <code>SolidColor</code> object is visually equal to the specified color.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SubPathInfo

An array of PathPoint objects that describes a straight or curved segment of a path, used to create a SubPathItem.

Pass an array of these objects to the PathItems.add() method. This method creates a SubPathItem object for each SubPathInfo object, and creates and returns a new PathItem object for the path represented by all of the subpaths.

- Use SubPathInfo to create subpaths; the properties are writeable.
- Use the SubPathItem object to retrieve information about existing subpaths. The properties are read-only.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>closed</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the path describes an enclosed area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entireSubPath</td>
<td>array of PathPoint</td>
<td>Read-write. The subpath's operation on other subpaths. Specifies how to combine the shapes if the destination path already has a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation</td>
<td>ShapeOperation</td>
<td>Read-write. The subpath's operation on other subpaths. Specifies how to combine the shapes if the destination path already has a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced SubPathInfo object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SubPathItem

Represents a subpath; a collection of subpaths make up a PathItem.

Create these objects by passing SubPathInfo objects to the PathItems.add() method. This method creates a SubPathItem object for each SubPathInfo object, and creates and returns a new PathItem object for the path represented by all of the subpaths. Access these objects in the PathItem.subPathItems collection.

- Use the SubPathItem object to retrieve information about existing subpaths. The properties are read-only.
- Use SubPathInfo to create subpaths; the properties are writeable.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>closed</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-only. True if the path is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation</td>
<td>ShapeOperation</td>
<td>Read-only. How this object behaves when it intersects another SubPathItem object. Specifies how to combine the shapes if the destination path already has a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>PathItem</td>
<td>Read-only. The object's container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathPoints</td>
<td>PathPoints</td>
<td>Read-only. The PathPoints collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced SubPathItem object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SubPathItems

A collection of `SubPathItem` objects that make up a `PathItem`. Access this object in the `PathItem.subPathItems` collection property.

- Use `SubPathInfo` to create subpaths; the properties are writeable.
- Use the `SubPathItem` object to retrieve information about existing subpaths. The properties are read-only.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td><code>PathItem</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The containing path item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>SubPathItems</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TargaSaveOptions

Options for saving a document in TGA (Targa) format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td><code>TargaBitsPerPixels</code></td>
<td>Read-write. The number of bits per pixel (default: <code>TargaBitsPerPixels.TWENTYFOUR</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rleCompression</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use RLE compression (default: true).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>TargaSaveOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TextFont

Describes a font that is available to the application. Access this object in the `Application.fonts` collection. For example:

```javascript
var myFont = app.fonts.getByName("ArialMT");
```

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>family</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The font family.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The name of the font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td><code>Application</code></td>
<td>Read-only. The containing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postScriptName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The PostScript name of the font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The font style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>TextFont</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TextFonts

The collection of fonts available on your computer. Fonts are represented by TextFont objects. Access this object in the Application.fonts collection property. For example, this displays the number of available fonts:

```javascript
alert(app.fonts.length);
```

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-only. The number of elements in the collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced TextFonts object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getName</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>TextFont</td>
<td>Gets the first element in the TextFonts collection with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TextItem

The text in an ArtLayer object whose kind property is LayerKind.TEXT. Access this object in the ArtLayer.textItem property. For example:

```javascript
myLayers[i].textItem.contents = "Layer in " + textArray[i] + " Set Inside "
```

Many of the properties use the UnitValue type, which combines a measurement value with a measurement unit. For information about this type, see the JavaScript Tools Guide.

Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alternateLigatures</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use alternate ligatures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antiAliasMethod</td>
<td>AntiAlias</td>
<td>Read-write. The method of anti aliasing to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoKerning</td>
<td>AutoKernType</td>
<td>Read-write. The auto kerning option to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoLeadingAmount</td>
<td>number [0.01..5000.00]</td>
<td>Read-write. The percentage to use for auto (default) leading (in points). Valid only when useAutoLeading = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baselineShift</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. The unit value to use in the baseline offset of text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capitalization</td>
<td>TextCase</td>
<td>Read-write. The text case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>SolidColor</td>
<td>Read-write. The text color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. The actual text in the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredGlyphScaling</td>
<td>number [50..200]</td>
<td>Read-write. The desired amount by which to scale the horizontal size of the text letters. A percentage value; at 100, the width of characters is not scaled. Valid only when justification = Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED, FULLYJUSTIFIED, LEFTJUSTIFIED, or RightJustified. When used, the minimumGlyphScaling and maximumGlyphScaling values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredLetterScaling</td>
<td>number [100..500]</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of space between letters (at 0, no space is added between letters). Equivalent to <strong>Letter Spacing</strong> in the Justification dialog (Select <strong>Justification</strong> on the Paragraphs palette menu). Valid only when <strong>justification</strong> = Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED, FULLYJUSTIFIED, LEFTJUSTIFIED, or Justification.RIGHTJUSTIFIED. When used, the <strong>minimumLetterScaling</strong> and <strong>maximumLetterScaling</strong> values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desiredWordScaling</td>
<td>number [0..1000]</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount (percentage) of space between words (at 100, no additional space is added between words). Equivalent to <strong>Word Spacing</strong> in the Justification dialog (Select <strong>Justification</strong> on the Paragraphs palette menu). Valid only when <strong>justification</strong> = Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED, FULLYJUSTIFIED, LEFTJUSTIFIED, or Justification.RIGHTJUSTIFIED. When used, the <strong>minimumWordScaling</strong> and <strong>maximumWordScaling</strong> values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction</td>
<td>Direction</td>
<td>Read-write. The text orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fauxBold</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use faux bold (default: false). Setting this to true is equivalent to selecting text and clicking Faux Bold in the Character palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fauxItalic</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use faux italic (default: false). Setting this to true is equivalent to selecting text and clicking FauxItalic in the Character palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firstLineIndent</td>
<td>UnitValue [-1296..1296]</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td>string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hangingPunctuation</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>height</td>
<td>UnitValueX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontalScale</td>
<td>number [0..1000]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenateAfterFirst</td>
<td>number [1..15]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of letters after which hyphenation in word wrap is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenateBeforeLast</td>
<td>number [1..15]</td>
<td>Read-write. The number of letters before which hyphenation in word wrap is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenateCapitalWords</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to allow hyphenation in word wrap of capitalized words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenateWordsLongerThan</td>
<td>number [2..25]</td>
<td>Read-write. The minimum number of letters a word must have in order for hyphenation in word wrap to be allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenation</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use hyphenation in word wrap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenationZone</td>
<td>UnitValue [0..720] pica</td>
<td>Read-write. The distance at the end of a line that will cause a word to break in unjustified type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenLimit</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>Read-write. The maximum number of consecutive lines that can end with a hyphenated word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>justification</td>
<td>Justification</td>
<td>Read-write. The paragraph justification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td>TextType</td>
<td>Read-write. The text-wrap type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Read-write. The language to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leading</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. The leading amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leftIndent</td>
<td>UnitValue [-1296..1296] points</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of space to indent text from the left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ligatures</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use ligatures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximumGlyphScaling</td>
<td>number [50..200]</td>
<td>Read-write. The maximum amount to scale the horizontal size of the text letters (a percentage value; at 100, the width of characters is not scaled).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Valid only when `justification` = `Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED`, `FULLYJUSTIFIED`, `LEFTJUSTIFIED`, or `JUSTIFICATION.RIGHTJUSTIFIED`.

When used, the `minimumGlyphScaling` and `desiredGlyphScaling` values are also required.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maximumLetterScaling</td>
<td>number [100..500]</td>
<td>Read-write. The maximum amount of space to allow between letters (at 0, no space is added between letters). Equivalent to <strong>Letter Spacing</strong> in the Justification dialog (Select <strong>Justification</strong> on the Paragraphs palette menu). Valid only when <code>justification</code> = <code>Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED</code>, <code>FULLYJUSTIFIED</code>, <code>LEFTJUSTIFIED</code>, or <code>RIGHTJUSTIFIED</code>. When used, the <code>minimumLetterScaling</code> and <code>desiredLetterScaling</code> values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximumWordScaling</td>
<td>number [0..1000]</td>
<td>Read-write. The maximum amount of space to allow between words (a percentage value; at 100, no additional space is added between words). Equivalent to <strong>Word Spacing</strong> in the Justification dialog (Select <strong>Justification</strong> on the Paragraphs palette menu). Valid only when <code>justification</code> = <code>Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED</code>, <code>FULLYJUSTIFIED</code>, <code>LEFTJUSTIFIED</code>, or <code>RIGHTJUSTIFIED</code>. When used, the <code>minimumWordScaling</code> and <code>desiredWordScaling</code> values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimumGlyphScaling</td>
<td>number [50..200]</td>
<td>Read-write. The minimum amount to scale the horizontal size of the text letters (a percentage value; at 100, the width of characters is not scaled). Valid only when <code>justification</code> = <code>Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED</code>, <code>FULLYJUSTIFIED</code>, <code>LEFTJUSTIFIED</code>, or <code>RIGHTJUSTIFIED</code>. When used, the <code>maximumGlyphScaling</code> and <code>desiredGlyphScaling</code> values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimumLetterScaling</td>
<td>number [100..500]</td>
<td>Read-write. The minimum amount of space to allow between letters (a percentage value; at 0, no space is removed between letters). Equivalent to <strong>Letter Spacing</strong> in the Justification dialog (Select <strong>Justification</strong> on the Paragraphs palette menu). Valid only when <strong>justification</strong> = Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED, FULLYJUSTIFIED, LEFTJUSTIFIED, or Justification.RIGHTJUSTIFIED. When used, the <strong>maximumLetterScaling</strong> and <strong>desiredLetterScaling</strong> values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimumWordScaling</td>
<td>number [0..1000]</td>
<td>Read-write. The minimum amount of space to allow between words (a percentage value; at 100, no additional space is removed between words). Equivalent to <strong>Word Spacing</strong> in the Justification dialog (Select <strong>Justification</strong> on the Paragraphs palette menu). Valid only when <strong>justification</strong> = Justification.CENTERJUSTIFIED, FULLYJUSTIFIED, LEFTJUSTIFIED, or Justification.RIGHTJUSTIFIED. When used, the <strong>maximumWordScaling</strong> and <strong>desiredWordScaling</strong> values are also required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noBreak</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to disallow line breaks in this text. <strong>Tip:</strong> When true for many consecutive characters, can prevent word wrap and thus may prevent some text from appearing on the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oldStyle</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to use old style type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>ArtLayer</td>
<td>Read-write. The containing layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position</td>
<td>array of UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. The position of origin for the text. The array members specify the X and Y coordinates. Equivalent to clicking the text tool at a point in the document to create the point of origin for text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rightIndent</td>
<td>UnitValue [-1296..1296] points</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of space to indent text from the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>UnitValue</td>
<td>Read-write. The font size in UnitValue. <strong>NOTE:</strong> Type was points for CS3 and older..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceAfter</td>
<td>UnitValue [-1296..1296] points</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of space to use after each paragraph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value type</td>
<td>What it is (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceBefore</td>
<td>UnitValue [-1296..1296] points</td>
<td>Read-write. The amount of space to use before each paragraph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strikeThru</td>
<td>StrikeThruType</td>
<td>Read-write. The text strike-through option to use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| textComposer     | TextComposer        | Read-write. The composition method to use to evaluate line breaks and optimize the specified hyphenation and justification options. 
Valid only when kind = TextType.PARAGRAPHTEXT. |
| tracking         | number [-1000..10000] | Read-write. The amount of uniform spacing between multiple characters. 
Tracking units are 1/1000 of an em space. The width of an em space is relative to the current type size. In a 1-point font, 1 em equals 1 point; in a 10-point font, 1 em equals 10 points. So, for example, 100 units in a 10-point font are equivalent to 1 point. |
| typename         | string              | Read-only. The class name of the referenced textItem object.                           |
| underline        | UnderlineType       | Read-write. The text underlining options.                                             |
| useAutoLeading   | boolean             | Read-write. True to use a font's built-in leading information.                        |
| verticalScale    | number [0-1000]     | Read-write. Vertical character scaling in proportion to horizontalScale (a percentage value). |
| warpBend         | number [-100..100]  | Read-write. The warp bend percentage.                                                 |
| warpDirection    | Direction           | Read-write. The warp direction.                                                      |
| warpHorizontalDistortion | number [-100..100] | Read-write. The horizontal distortion of the warp (a percentage value).              |
| warpStyle        | WarpStyle           | Read-write. The style of warp to use.                                                |
| warpVerticalDistortion | number [-100..100] | Read-write. The vertical distortion of the warp (a percentage value).                |
| width            | UnitValue           | Read-write. The width of the bounding box for paragraph text. 
Valid only when kind = TextType.PARAGRAPHTEXT. |
## Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>What it does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>convertToShape</code> ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Converts the text item and its containing layer to a fill layer with the text changed to a clipping path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>createPath</code> ()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates a clipping path from the outlines of the actual text items (such as letters or words).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TiffSaveOptions**

Options for saving a document in TIFF format using the `Document.saveAs()` method.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alphaChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the alpha channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annotations</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the annotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>byteOrder</td>
<td>ByteOrder</td>
<td>Read-write. The order in which the document's multibyte values are read (default: <code>ByteOrder.MACOS</code> in Mac OS, <code>ByteOrder.IBM</code> in Windows).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embedColorProfile</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to embed the color profile in the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imageCompression</td>
<td>TIFFEncoding</td>
<td>Read-write. The compression type (default: <code>TIFFEncoding.NONE</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interleaveChannels</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True if the channels in the image will be interleaved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jpegQuality</td>
<td>number [0..12]</td>
<td>Read-write. The quality of the produced image, which is inversely proportionate to the amount of JPEG compression. Valid only when <code>imageCompression</code> = <code>TIFFEncoding.JPEG</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layerCompression</td>
<td>LayerCompression</td>
<td>Read-write. The method of compression to use when saving layers (as opposed to saving composite data). Valid only when <code>layers</code> = true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layers</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saveImagePyramid</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to preserve multi-resolution information (default: <code>false</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotColors</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the spot colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparency</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Read-write. True to save the transparency as an additional alpha channel when the file is opened in another application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced <code>TiffSaveOptions</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ExtendScript defines the JavaScript class `UnitValue` to represent measurement values together with their measurement units; see ‘JavaScript support in Adobe Photoshop CC’ on page 32. For references details of these classes, see the JavaScript Tools Guide.
xmpMetadata

Camera RAW image XMP metadata.

For camera RAW image files, the XMP metadata is stored in a *sidecar* file, which is a file in the same folder as the RAW file with the same base name and an XMP extension.

### Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value type</th>
<th>What it is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Read-only. The containing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rawData</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-write. A string containing the XMP metadata in XML (RDF) format. See the <em>XMP Specification</em> for details of this format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typename</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Read-only. The class name of the referenced xmpMetadata object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This section describes the JavaScript resource that enables your JavaScripts to behave like a plug-in. This includes:

- the ability to specify a menu the script appears in as a command,
- a terminology resource so the script can function with the Action Manager, which allows your script to record and be automated by scripting parameters,
- a category to enable ordering and grouping of commands within menus, and
- an enable string that indicates whether the command is enabled or disabled given a set of conditions.

The strings must be valid XML syntax. The "&" character will not work for example. Use the &amp;&amp; for example to get logical '&&' in the enableinfo block.

### JavaScript resource syntax

The JavaScript Resource has an HTML-style syntax, with each `<tag>` matched by a closing `</tag>`. This resource needs to appear within comments (`/* ... */`) and should be defined at the top of your script file (within the first 10,240 characters of the file.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;javascriptresource&gt;</code></td>
<td>The resource definition tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;name&gt;</code></td>
<td>The command name that appears in the Photoshop menu. If this tag is not provided in the resource, the name of the command in the menu defaults to the name of the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;menu&gt;</code></td>
<td>The menu the command appears in. If this tag is not provided, the command appears in the File &gt; Scripts menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Currently the only supported values for <code>&lt;menu&gt;</code> are automate, filter and help. automate puts the script in the File &gt; Automate menu for example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;about&gt;</code></td>
<td>A string that appears in an About box, which the user can select from the Help &gt; About Plug-in menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;enableinfo&gt;</code></td>
<td>A boolean expression that indicates whether the command is enabled in the menu. See Enable-info grammar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If you provide this tag, the menu item is enabled if and only if there is at least one document open, and the boolean expression evaluates to true. If you always want the menu item enabled, do not use this tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;eventid&gt;</code></td>
<td>A unique string that identifies the event. Using a UUID will ensure that your script won’t share this identifier with another script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Basic JavaScript resource example

This example shows a very basic `<javascriptresource>`. With this resource, the script can be executed by selecting the command **Add a Document**, which appears in the **Automate** menu. This command is enabled in the menu, provided at least one document is already open. If the user requests information about the script from the **About Plug-in** menu, the string contained in the `<about>` tag is displayed in a dialog box.

```javascript
app.documents.add();
```

Enable-info grammar

The `<enableinfo>` tag provides a boolean expression that, when evaluated, indicates whether the command is enabled in the menu. You can use this expression to enable or disable the menu item based on various characteristics of the document. The Enable Info grammar is as follows:

```
<booleanExpression> := <conjunction> { "||" <conjunction> }
$conjunction := <relation> {"&&" <relation> }
$relation := <equality> {<relationOperator><equality>}
$equality := <simpleExpression> {<equalityOperator><simpleExpression>}

$simpleExpression := <term> {<addOperator><term>}
		<term := <factor> {<mulOperator><factor>}
		<factor := <integer> | <intrinsic> | <ident> | "(" <booleanExpression> ")" | ":" <simpleExpression> ":" | "=+" <factor> | ":-" <factor> | ":!" <factor>
		<integer := digit {digit}
		<intrinsic := <limitFunction> | <dimFunction> | <inFunction>
		<limitFunction := ( "min" | "max") "(" <simpleExpression> ","
		<dimFunction := "dim" "(" <simpleExpression> "," <simpleExpression> ")"
```
Operator precedence is shown in the following table. Operators are listed with the highest order of precedence at the top of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;&amp;</td>
<td>And</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ -</td>
<td>Addition or subtraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* /</td>
<td>Multiply or divide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; &lt;= &gt;= &gt;</td>
<td>Less than, less than or equal, greater than or equal, greater than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>== !=</td>
<td>Equals, or does not equal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(. .) in() max() min() unary + - !</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unary operators: increment, decrement, not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The grammar provides variables and constants that you can use in the `<enableinfo>` expression. The following table provides a list of the constants that are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>Boolean true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>Boolean false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BitmapMode</td>
<td>Bitmap mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GrayScaleMode</td>
<td>Grayscale mode, 8 bit depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexedMode</td>
<td>Indexed color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGBMode</td>
<td>RGB color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMYKMode</td>
<td>CMYK color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSLMode</td>
<td>HSL color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBMode</td>
<td>HSB color mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiChannelMode</td>
<td>Multichannel mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DuotoneMode</td>
<td>Duotone mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabMode</td>
<td>Lab color mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table shows the set of variables you can use in the `<enableinfo>` expression. The value of these variables is set based on the properties of the active document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gray16Mode</td>
<td>Grayscale mode, 16 bits per channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB48Mode</td>
<td>RGB color mode, 16 bits per channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab48Mode</td>
<td>LAB mode, 16 bits per channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMYK64Mode</td>
<td>CMYK mode, 16 bits per channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeepMultichannelMode</td>
<td>Deep multichannel mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duotone16Mode</td>
<td>Duotone mode, 16 bit depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB96Mode</td>
<td>RGB color mode, 32 bits per channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray32Mode</td>
<td>Grayscale mode, 32 bit depth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Undefined values in enable-info evaluation

If any arithmetic or relation operation contains an operand whose value is undefined, or a variable that is undefined, the result of that evaluation is `false`.

Boolean values are treated as in C/C++, where non-zero values are `true`, and zero is `false`, with the exception that an undefined value is also `false`. 
Using the "in" function

The in function (see <inFunction>) returns true if the first parameter is equal to at least one of the subsequent parameters. A typical use might be to see if the image mode of the active document is one of a set of image modes. For example:

    in(PSHOP_ImageMode, RGBMode, CMYKMode, LabMode)

Action Manager automation

For your script to be able to record scripting parameters and be automated by them, it requires the addition of two basic mechanisms:

- **A terminology dictionary** that maps your script's user interface to human readable text, providing text and type information for each parameter the script uses.

- Code to read parameter information when it comes from the Action Manager, rather than from the user-interface, and code to write parameter information to the Action Manager. This code uses the Action Manager classes ActionDescriptor, ActionList, and ActionReference.

See Conditional Mode Change.jsx for an example of a script that can record and be automated by scripting parameters. This file can be found in the Presets/Scripts folder.

Terminology dictionary

The JavaScript resource provides a <terminology> tag that allows you to provide the terminology dictionary for your script. The first step in creating a terminology dictionary is to review your script's user interface, and create human-readable strings for each element in your user interface.

For example, in the Conditional Mode Change command, the user interface requests a source mode and a target mode. Both source mode and target mode have several options. All of these elements of the user interface need to have entries in the terminology dictionary.

The terminology dictionary is created in a PDF dictionary format, with the following entries, and must have the following format in the <javascriptresource>:

    <terminology><![CDATA[<<<
    /Version integer
    /Events <<event dictionary>>
    /Classes <<class dictionary>>
    /Enumerations <<enumeration dictionary>>
    >>> ]]>]]></terminology>

**Note:** The information in the terminology tag needs to be wrapped in a CDATA block so the xml parser will ignore "/" and other tags that appear in the terminology.

The definitions for events, classes and enumerations dictionaries are provided below.
The /Events dictionary contains an entry for each event:

```
/eventName [ // Name used in string-based API
    (String event name) // required
    /direct parameter type // optional; if omitted, no parameter
    <= // optional parameter dictionary
    /parameterName [ // Name used in string-based API
        (String name) // required
        /parameter type // required
    ]
    ...
    // other parameters
] >>
```

The /Classes dictionary contains an entry for each class:

```
/className [ // Name used in string-based API
    (ZString class name) // required
    <= // property dictionary
    /propertyName [ // Name used in string-based API
        (String name) // required
        /property type // required
    ]
    ...
    // other properties
] >>
```

The /Enumerations dictionary contains an entry for each enumerated type:

```
/enumTypeName // Name used in string-based API
<=
/enumValue (String name) // required
...
>>
```

**Value type definitions**

For /parameter type and /property type definitions, you can use the Class and Enumeration type declarations you make in your own terminology dictionary, you can use declarations provided by Photoshop or you can use basic value types.

**Basic Value Types**

The basic value types are shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>typeInteger</td>
<td>'long'</td>
<td>int32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeFloat</td>
<td>'doub'</td>
<td>IEEE 64 bit double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeBoolean</td>
<td>'bool'</td>
<td>TRUE or FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeText</td>
<td>'TEXT'</td>
<td>Block of any number of readable characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeAlias</td>
<td>'alis'</td>
<td>Macintosh file system path.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adobe Photoshop CC

JavaScript Scripting Reference

JavaScript Resource 195

Predefined Class Types

Photoshop provides a number of predefined classes that are available for use in the terminology dictionary. A useful subset of those classes is shown in the table below. Use these classes when they are appropriate, but you can define new classes in the terminology resource, if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>typePaths</td>
<td>'Pth'</td>
<td>Windows file system path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typePlatformFilePath</td>
<td>'alis' OR 'Pth'</td>
<td>typeAlias for Mac OS, typePath for Windows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniqueness rules for terminology entries

Generally, the names for terminology entries must be unique within a particular category and scope. It is best to not make names unique unnecessarily; generic terms are preferable, and if a name already exists for something, go ahead and use it. Case matters in considering uniqueness of terminology entries.

The uniqueness rules for terminology entries are:

- All event names must be different from all other event names.
- All class names must be different from all other names.
- All enumeration type names must be different from all other enumeration type names.
- All keys must be different from all other keys used in the same class or event.
- All enumeration values must be different from all other enumeration values in the same enumeration type.
- A class, event, enumeration type, key, and enumeration value can all have the same name.

Terminology definition example

This example demonstrates the terminology definition for a new event; the example uses ZStrings. The event is called `newAnnot`, and it takes three parameters:

- `annotType`, an enumeration (`annotType`)
- `at`, a class (`point`), and
- `size`, a class (`annotSizeClass`).
The `annotSizeClass` has two properties: `width`, and `height`, both of type `floatType`. The enumeration `annotType` has three values: `annotUnknown`, `annotText`, and `annotSound`.

```xml
<terminology><![CDATA[<<<
/Version 1
/Events
  /newAnnot [(New Annotation) <<
    /annotType [(Type) /annotType]
    /at [(At) /Point]
    /size [(Size) /annotSizeClass] >>]
/Classes
  /annotSizeClass [(Size) <<
    /width [(Width) /floatType]
    /height [(Height) /floatType]
  >>]
/Enumerations
  /annotType <<
    /annotUnknown (Unknown)
    /annotText (Text)
    /annotSound (Sound)
>>> ]]]></terminology>
```
## Scripting Constants

This section lists and describes the enumerations defined for use with Adobe Photoshop CC JavaScript properties and methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant type</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>What it means</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AdjustmentReference</td>
<td>ABSOLUTE, RELATIVE</td>
<td>Method to use for interpreting selective color adjustment specifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABSOLUTE = % of the whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELATIVE = % of the existing color amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass to <code>ArtLayer.selectiveColor()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnchorPosition</td>
<td>BOTTOMCENTER, BOTTOMLEFT, BOTTOMRIGHT, MIDDLECENTER, MIDDLELEFT, MIDDLERIGHT, TOPCENTER, TOPLEFT, TOPRIGHT</td>
<td>The point around which to transform an object. This is the point that does not move when an object is rotated or resized using methods in <code>ArtLayer</code>, <code>LayerSet</code>, and <code>Selection</code>, or when the entire canvas is resized with <code>Document.resizeCanvas()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AntiAlias</td>
<td>CRISP, NONE, SHARP, SMOOTH, STRONG</td>
<td>Method to use to smooth edges by softening the color transition between edge pixels and background pixels. Used in a <code>TextItem.antiAliasMethod</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoKernType</td>
<td>MANUAL, METRICS, OPTICAL</td>
<td>The type of kerning to use for characters. Used in <code>TextItem.autoKerning</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BatchDestinationType</td>
<td>FOLDER, NODESTINATION, SAVEANDCLOSE</td>
<td>The destination, if any, for batch-processed files, specified in the <code>BatchOptions</code> used with the <code>Application.batch()</code> method:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FOLDER: Save modified versions of the files to a new location (leaving the originals unchanged).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NODESTINATIONTYPE: Leave all files open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SAVEANDCLOSE: Save changes and close the files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BitmapConversionType</strong></td>
<td>CUSTOMPATTERN</td>
<td>Specifies the quality of an image you are converting to bitmap mode. Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIFFUSIONDITHER</td>
<td>in BitmapConversionOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HALFTHRESHOLD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HALFTONESCREEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PATTERNDITHER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BitmapHalfToneType</strong></td>
<td>CROSS</td>
<td>Specifies the shape of the dots (ink deposits) in the halftone screen. Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIAMOND</td>
<td>in BitmapConversionOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELLIPSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ROUND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQUARE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BitsPerChannelType</strong></td>
<td>EIGHT</td>
<td>The number of bits per color channel. Value of Document.bitsPerChannel;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ONE</td>
<td>pass to Documents.add(). Also used in PDFOpenOptions and CameraRAWOpenOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIXTEEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THIRTYTWO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BlendMode</strong></td>
<td>COLORBLEND</td>
<td>Controls how pixels in an image are blended when a filter is applied. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLOBURN</td>
<td>value of ArtLayer.blendMode and LayerSet.blendMode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLORDODGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DARKEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIFFERENCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISSOLVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIVIDE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXCLUSION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HARDLIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HARDMIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LIGHTEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINEARBURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINEARDODGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINEARLIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LUMINOSITY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MULTIPLY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OVERLAY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASSTHROUGH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PINLIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SATURATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCREEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOFTLIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUBTRACT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIVIDLIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BMPDepthType</strong></td>
<td>BMP_A1R5G5B5</td>
<td>The number of bits per channel (also called pixel depth or color depth). The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMP_A4R4G4B4</td>
<td>number selected indicates the exponent of 2. For example, a pixel with a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMP_A8R8G8B8</td>
<td>bit-depth of EIGHT has $2^8$, or 256, possible color values. Used in BMPSaveOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMP_R5G6B5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMP_R8G8B8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMP_X1R5G5B5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMP_X4R4G4B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMP_X8R8G8B8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FOUR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIXTEEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THIRTYTWO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TWENTYFOUR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ByteOrder</td>
<td>IBM, MACOS</td>
<td>The platform-specific order in which multibyte values are read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CameraRAWSettingsType</td>
<td>CAMERA, CUSTOM, SELECTEDIMAGE</td>
<td>The default CameraRaw settings to use: the camera settings, custom settings, or the settings of the selected image. Set in CameraRAWOpenOptions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CameraRAWSize               | EXTRALARGE, LARGE, MAXIMUM, MEDIUM, MINIMUM, SMALL | The camera RAW size type options:  
EXTRALARGE = 5120 x 4096  
LARGE = 4096 x 2731  
MAXIMUM = 6144 x 4096  
MEDIUM = 3072 x 2048  
MINIMUM = 1536 x 1024  
SMALL = 2048 x 1365  
Set in CameraRAWOpenOptions. |
| ChangeMode                  | BITMAP, CMYK, GRAYSCALE, INDEXEDCOLOR, LAB, MULTICHANNEL, RGB | The new color profile or mode for a document, specified in Document.changeMode().  
**Note:** Color images must be changed to GRAYSCALE mode before you can change them to BITMAP mode. |
| ChannelType                 | COMPONENT, MASKEDAREA, SELECTEDAREA, SPOTCOLOR | The type of a color channel:  
COMPONENT: related to document color mode.  
MASKEDAREA: Alpha channel where color indicates masked area.  
SELECTEDAREA: Alpha channel where color indicates selected are.  
SPOTCOLOR: Alpha channel to store a spot color. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant type</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>What it means</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ColorBlendMode</td>
<td>BEHIND, CLEAR, COLOR, COLORBURN, COLORDODGE, DARKEN, DARKERCOLOR, DIFFERENCE, DISSOLVE, EXCLUSION, HARDLIGHT, HARDMIXBLEND, HUE, LIGHTEN, LIGHTERCOLOR, LINEARBURN, LINEAR junge, LINEARDODGE, LINEARLIGHT, LUMINOSITY, MULTIPLY, NORMAL, OVERLAY, PINLIGHT, SATURATION, SCREEN, SOFTLIGHT, VIVIDLIGHT</td>
<td>The way color should be blended in a fill or stroke operation. Pass to Pathitem.fillPath(), Selection.fill(), Selection.stroke()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorModel</td>
<td>CMYK, GRAYSCALE, HSB, LAB, NONE, RGB</td>
<td>The color model to use for a SolidColor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorPicker</td>
<td>ADOBE, APPLE, PLUGIN, WINDOWS</td>
<td>The preferred color-selection tool, set in Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorProfileType</td>
<td>CUSTOM, NONE, WORKING</td>
<td>The type of color profile used to manage this document, set in Document.colorProfileType.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorReductionType</td>
<td>ADAPTIVE, BLACKWHITE, CUSTOM, GRAYSCALE, MACINTOSH, PERCEPTUAL, RESTRICTIVE, SELECTIVE, WINDOWS</td>
<td>The color reduction algorithm option for ExportOptionsSaveForWeb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorSpaceType</td>
<td>ADOBERGB, COLORMATCHRGB, PROPHOTORGB, SRGB</td>
<td>The type of color space to use in CameraRAW/OpenOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopyrightedType</td>
<td>COPYRIGHTEDWORK, PUBLICDOMAIN, UNMARKED</td>
<td>The copyright status of a document. Used in DocumentPrintSettings.copyrighted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateFields</td>
<td>DUPICATION INTERPOLATION</td>
<td>The method to use for creating fields. Pass to ArtLayer.applyDeInterlace().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CropToType</td>
<td>ARTBOX BLEEDBOX BOUNDINGBOX CROPBOX MEDIABOX TRIMBOX</td>
<td>The style to use when cropping a page in a PDF document. Set in PDFOpenOptions.cropPage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| DCSType           | COLORCOMPOSITE GRAYSCALECOMPOSITE NOCOMPOSITE | The type of composite DCS file to create with DCS1_SaveOptions or DCS2_SaveOptions:  
COLORCOMPOSITE: Creates a color composite file in addition to DCS files.  
GRAYSCALECOMPOSITE: Creates a grayscale composite file in addition to DCS files.  
NOCOMPOSITE: Does not create a composite file. |
| DepthMapSource    | IMAGEHIGHLIGHT LAYERMASK NONE TRANSPARENCYCHANNEL | The source to use for the depth map. Pass to ArtLayer.applyLensBlur(). |
| DescValueType     | ALIASTYPE BOOLEANTYPE CLASSTYPE DOUBLETYPE ENUMERATEDTYPE INTEGERTYPE LARGEINTEGERTYPE LITTETYPE OBJECTTYPE RAWTYPE REFERENCETYPE STRINGTYPE UNITDOUBLE | The value type of an action key, returned by ActionDescriptor.getType() and ActionList.getType(). |
| DialogModes       | ALL ERROR NO                          | Controls the type of dialogs Photoshop displays when running scripts. |
| Direction         | HORIZONTAL VERTICAL                  | ● The direction in which to flip the document canvas, passed to Document.flipCanvas().  
● The orientation of text in TextItem.direction.  
● The direction of text warping in TextItem.warpDirection. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant type</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>What it means</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DisplacementMapType</td>
<td>STRETCHTOFIT</td>
<td>Describes how the displacement map fits the image if the image is not the same size as the map. Pass to ArtLayer.applyDisplace().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dither</td>
<td>DIFFUSION</td>
<td>The type of dithering to use in GIFSaveOptions, IndexedConversionOptions and ExportOptionsSaveForWeb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOISE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PATTERN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DocPositionStyle</td>
<td>PRINTCENTERED</td>
<td>The type of positioning to use in DocPosition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USERDEFINED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DocumentFill</td>
<td>BACKGROUNDCOLOR</td>
<td>The fill type of a new document, passed to Documents.add().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRANSPARENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WHITE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DocumentMode</td>
<td>BITMAP</td>
<td>The color mode of a open document, Document.mode. See also Document.changeMode().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMYK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DUOTONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRAYSCALE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INDEXEDCOLOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MULTICHANNEL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RGB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditLogItemsType</td>
<td>CONCISE</td>
<td>The preferred level of detail in th history log, set in Preferences: CONCISE: Save a concise history log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DETAILED</td>
<td>Detailed: Save a detailed history log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SESSIONONLY</td>
<td>SESSIONONLY: Save history log only for the session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ElementPlacement</td>
<td>INSIDE</td>
<td>The object's position in the Layers palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLACEATBEGINNING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLACEATEND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLACEBEFORE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLACEAFTER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EliminateFields</td>
<td>EVENFIELDS</td>
<td>The type of fields to eliminate. Pass to ArtLayer.applyDelInterlace().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODDFIELDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExportType</td>
<td>ILLUSTRATORPATHS</td>
<td>The type of export for Document.exportDocument().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAVEFORWEB</td>
<td>This is equivalent to choosing File &gt; Export &gt; Paths To Illustrator, or File &gt; Save For Web and Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>LOWERCASE</td>
<td>The policy and format for appending an extension to the filename when saving with Document.saveAs().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UPPERCASE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileNamingType</td>
<td>DMMMM</td>
<td>File naming options for the BatchOptions used with the Application.batch() method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DMMMYY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOCUMENTNAMEMIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOCUMENTNAMELOWER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOCUMENTNAMEUPPER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXTENSIONLOWER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXTENSIONUPPER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MMMDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MMMDDYY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SERIALLETTERLOWER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SERIALLETTERUPPER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SERIALNUMBER1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SERIALNUMBER2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SERIALNUMBER3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SERIALNUMBER4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YYDDMM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YYMMDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FontPreviewType</td>
<td>HUGE</td>
<td>The preferred type size to use for font previews in the type tool font menus, set in Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXTRALARGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LARGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEDIUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMALL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FontSize</td>
<td>LARGE</td>
<td>The preferred type size to use for panels and dialogs, set in Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEDIUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMALL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForcedColors</td>
<td>BLACKWHITE</td>
<td>The type of colors to be included the color table regardless of their usage. Used in GIFSaveOptions and IndexedConversionOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRIMARIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WEB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BLACKWHITE: Pure black and pure white.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE: None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRIMARIES: Red, green, blue, cyan, magenta, yellow, black, and white.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WEB: the 216 web-safe colors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FormatOptions</td>
<td>OPTIMIZEDBASELINE</td>
<td>The option with which to save a JPEG file, in JPEGSaveOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROGRESSIVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STANDARDBASELINE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTIMIZEDBASELINE: Optimized color and a slightly reduced file size.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROGRESSIVE: Displays a series of increasingly detailed scans as the image downloads.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STANDARDBASELINE: Format recognized by most web browsers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GalleryConstrainType</td>
<td>CONSTRAINBOTH</td>
<td>The type of proportions to constrain for images. Used in GalleryImagesOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONSTRAINHEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONSTRAINWIDTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GalleryFontType</td>
<td>ARIAL, COURIERNEW, HELVETICA, TIMESNEWROMAN</td>
<td>The fonts to use for the Web photo gallery captions and other text. Used in <code>GalleryBannerOptions</code>, <code>GalleryImagesOptions</code>, and <code>GalleryThumbnailOptions</code>. Also used in <code>PicturePackageOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GallerySecurityTextColorType</td>
<td>BLACK, CUSTOM, WHITE</td>
<td>The color to use for text displayed over gallery images as an antitheft deterrent. Used in <code>GallerySecurityOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GallerySecurityTextPositionType</td>
<td>CENTERED, LOWERLEFT, LOWERRIGHT, UPPERLEFT, UPPERRIGHT</td>
<td>The position of the text displayed over gallery images as an antitheft deterrent. Used in <code>GallerySecurityOptions</code>. Also used in <code>PicturePackageOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GallerySecurityTextRotateType</td>
<td>CLOCKWISE45, CLOCKWISE90, COUNTERCLOCKWISE45, COUNTERCLOCKWISE90, ZERO</td>
<td>The orientation of the text displayed over gallery images as an antitheft deterrent. Used in <code>GallerySecurityOptions</code>. Also used in <code>PicturePackageOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GallerySecurityType</td>
<td>CAPTION, COPYRIGHT, CREDIT, CUSTOMTEXT, FILENAME, NONE, TITLE</td>
<td>The content to use for text displayed over gallery images as an antitheft deterrent. Used in <code>GallerySecurityOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: All types draw from the image's file information except CUSTOMTEXT.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GalleryThumbSizeType</td>
<td>CUSTOM, LARGE, MEDIUM, SMALL</td>
<td>The size of thumbnail images in the web photo gallery. Used in <code>GalleryThumbnailOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>HEPTAGON, HEXAGON, OCTAGON, PENTAGON, SQUARE, TRIANGLE</td>
<td>Geometric options for shapes, such as the iris shape in the Lens Blur Filter. Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applyLensBlur()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GridLineStyle</td>
<td>DASHED, DOTTED, SOLID</td>
<td>The preferred line style for the nonprinting grid displayed over images, set in <code>Preferences</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GridSize</td>
<td>LARGE, MEDIUM, NONE, SMALL</td>
<td>The preferred size of grid line spacing, set in <code>Preferences</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GuideLineStyle</td>
<td>DASHED SOLID</td>
<td>The preferred line style for nonprinting guides displayed over images, set in Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IllustratorPathType</td>
<td>ALLPATHS DOCUMENTBOUNDS NAMEDPATH</td>
<td>The paths to export to an Illustrator file using Document.exportDocument().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intent</td>
<td>ABSOLUTECOLORIMETRIC PERCEPTUAL RELATIVECOLORIMETRIC SATURATION</td>
<td>The rendering intent to use when converting from one color space to another with Document.convertProfile() or Document.print().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justification</td>
<td>CENTER CENTERJUSTIFIED FULLYJUSTIFIED LEFT LEFTJUSTIFIED RIGHT RIGHTJUSTIFIED</td>
<td>The placement of paragraph text within the bounding box. Used in TextItem.justification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>BRAZILIANNOTORQUESE CANADIANFRENCH DANISH DUTCH ENGLISHUK ENGLISHUSA FINNISH FRENCH GERMAN ITALIAN NORWEGIAN NYNORSKNORWEGIAN OLDGERMAN PORTUGUESE SPANISH SWEDISH SWISSGERMAN</td>
<td>The language to use for text. Used in TextItem.language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LayerCompression</td>
<td>RLE ZIP</td>
<td>Compression methods for data for pixels in layers, when saving to TIFF format. Used in TiffSaveOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LayerKind       | BLACKANDWHITE, BRIGHTNESSCONTRAST, CHANNELMIXER, COLORBALANCE, CURVES, EXPOSURE, GRADIENTFILL, GRADIENTMAP, HUESATURATION, INVERSION, LEVELS, NORMAL, PATTERNFILL, PHOTOFILTER, POSTERIZE, SELECTIVECOLOR, SMARTOBJECT, SOLIDFILL, TEXT, THRESHOLD, LAYER3D, VIBRANCE, VIDEO | The type of a layer object, in ArtLayer.kind.  
**Note:** You can create a text layer only from an empty art layer. |
| LensType        | MOVIEPRIME, PRIME105, PRIME35, ZOOMLENS     | The type of lens to use. Pass to ArtLayer.applyLensFlare().                                                                                   |
| MagnificationType | ACTUALSIZE, FITPAGE                       | The type of magnification to use when viewing an image. Used in PresentationOptions.                                                        |
| MatteType       | BACKGROUND, BLACK, FOREGROUND, NETSCAPE, NONE, SEMIGRAY, WHITE | The color to use to fill anti-aliased edges adjacent to transparent areas of the image. When transparency is turned off for an image, the matte color is applied to transparent areas.  
Used in GIFSaveOptions, IndexedConversionOptions, and JPEGSaveOptions. |
| MeasurementRange | ALLMEASUREMENTS, ACTIVEMEASUREMENTS         | The measurement to act upon. Pass to MeasurementLog methods.                                                                                |
| MeasurementSource | MEASURESELECTION, MEASURECOUNTERTOOL, MEASURERULERTOOL | The source for recording measurements. Pass to Document.recordMeasurements().                                                               |
| NewDocumentMode | BITMAP, CMYK, GRAYSCALE, LAB, RGB           | The color profile to use for a new document.  
Pass to Documents.add().  
Also used in ContactSheetOptions and PicturePackageOptions. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant type</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>What it means</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NoiseDistribution</td>
<td>GAUSSIAN, UNIFORM</td>
<td>Distribution method to use when applying an Add Noise filter. Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applyAddNoise()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OffsetUndefinedAreas</td>
<td>REPEATEDGEPIXELS, SETTOBACKGROUND, WRAPAROUND</td>
<td>Method to use to fill the empty space left by offsetting a an image or selection. Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applyOffset()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenDocumentMode</td>
<td>CMYK, GRAYSCALE, LAB, RGB</td>
<td>The color profile to use when opening an EPS or PDF document. Pass to <code>app.open()</code> in <code>EPSOpenOptions</code> or <code>PDFOpenOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenDocumentType</td>
<td>ALIASPIX, BMP, CAMERARAW, COMPUSERVEGIF, DICOM, ELECTRICIMAGE, EPS, EPSPICTPREVIEW, EPSTIFFPREVIEW, FILMSTRIP, JPEG, PCX, PDF, PHOTOCOD, PHOTOSHOP, PHOTOSHOPDCS_1, PHOTOSHOPDCS_2, PHOTOSHOPEPS, PHOTOSHOPPDF, PICTFILEFORMAT, PICTRESOURCEFORMAT, PIXAR, PNG, PORTABLEBITMAP, RAW, SCITEXCT, SGIRGB, SOFTIMAGE, TARGA, TIFF, WAVEFRONT, WIRELESSBITMAP</td>
<td>The format in which to open the document, using <code>app.open()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> <code>PHOTOCOD</code> is deprecated. Kodak PhotoCD is now found in the Goodies folder on the Adobe Photoshop CC Install DVD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The <code>DICOM</code> option is for the Extended version only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OperatingSystem</td>
<td>OS2, WINDOWS</td>
<td>The target operating system in <code>BMPSaveOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>LANDSCAPE, PORTRAIT</td>
<td>Page orientation for <code>PHOTOCDOpenOptions</code>, deprecated in Photoshop CS3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Kodak PhotoCD is now found in the Goodies folder on the Adobe Photoshop CC Install DVD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OtherPaintingCursors</td>
<td>PRECISEOTHER, STANDARDOTHER</td>
<td>The preferred pointer for the following tools: Eraser, Pencil, Paintbrush, Healing Brush, Rubber Stamp, Pattern Stamp, Smudge, Blur, Sharpen, Dodge, Burn, Sponge. Set in Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PaintingCursors</td>
<td>BRUSHSIZE, PRECISE, STANDARD</td>
<td>The preferred pointer for the following tools: Marquee, Lasso, Polygonal Lasso, Magic Wand, Crop, Slice, Patch Eyedropper, Pen, Gradient, Line, Paint Bucket, Magnetic Lasso, Magnetic Pen, Freeform Pen, Measure, Color Sampler. Set in Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PaletteType</td>
<td>EXACT, LOCALADAPTIVE, LOCALPERCEPTUAL, LOCALSELECTIVE, MACOSPALETTE, MASTERADAPTATIVE, MASTERPERCEPTUAL, MASTERSELECTIVE, PREVIOUSPALETTE, UNIFORM, WEBPALETTE, WINDOWSPALETTE</td>
<td>The palette type to use in GIFSaveOptions and IndexedConversionOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PathKind</td>
<td>CLIPPINGPATH, NORMALPATH, TEXTMASK, VECTORMASK, WORKPATH</td>
<td>The type of a PathItem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDFCompatibility</td>
<td>PDF13, PDF14, PDF15, PDF16, PDF17</td>
<td>The PDF version to make the document compatible with. Used in PDFSaveOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PDFResample</strong></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>The down sample method to use. Used in <a href="#">PDFSaveOptions</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFFAVERAGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFBICUBIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFSUBSAMPLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PDFStandard</strong></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>The PDF standard to make the document compatible with. Used in <a href="#">PDFSaveOptions</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFX1A2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFX1A2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFX32002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFX32003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PDFX42008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PhotoCDColorSpace</strong></td>
<td>LAB16</td>
<td>The color space for <a href="#">PhotoCDOpenOptions</a>, deprecated in Photoshop CS3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAB8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RGB16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RGB8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PhotoCDSize</strong></td>
<td>EXTRALARGE</td>
<td>The pixel dimensions of the image in <a href="#">PhotoCDOpenOptions</a>, deprecated in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LARGE</td>
<td>Photoshop CS3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAXIMUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEDIUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINIMUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMALL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PICTBitsPerPixels</strong></td>
<td>EIGHT</td>
<td>The number of bits per pixel to use when compression a PICT file. Used in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FOUR</td>
<td>PICTFileSaveOptions and PICTResourceSaveOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIXTEEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THIRTYTWO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TWO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PICTCompression</strong></td>
<td>JPEGHIGHPICT</td>
<td>The type of compression to use when saving an image as a PICT file. Used in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JPEGLOWPICT</td>
<td>PICTFileSaveOptions and PICTResourceSaveOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JPEGMAXIMUMPICT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JPEGMEEDIUMPICT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PicturePackageTextType</strong></td>
<td>CAPTION</td>
<td>The function or meaning of text in a Picture Package. Used in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COPYRIGHT</td>
<td>PicturePackageOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREDIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FILENAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORIGIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PointKind</td>
<td>CORNERPOINT, SMOOTHPOINT</td>
<td>The role a PathPoint plays in a PathItem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PointType</td>
<td>POSTSCRIPT, TRADITIONAL</td>
<td>The preferred measurement to use for type points, set in Preferences.pointSize: POSTSCRIPT = 72 points/inch. TRADITIONAL = 72.27 points/inch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolarConversionType</td>
<td>POLARTORECTANGULAR, RECTANGULARARTPOLAR</td>
<td>The method of polar distortion to use. Pass to ArtLayer.applyPolarCoordinates().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>EIGHTBITTIFF, MACOSEIGHTBIT, MACOSJPEG, MACOSMONOCHROME, MONOCHROMETIFF, NONE</td>
<td>The type of image to use as a low-resolution preview in the destination application. Used in DCS1_SaveOptions, DCS2_SaveOptions, and EPSSaveOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintColorHandling</td>
<td>PRINTERMANAGED, PHOTO SHOPMANAGED, SEPARATIONS</td>
<td>The type of color handling to use for ColorHandling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PurgeTarget</td>
<td>ALLCACHES, CLIPBOARDCACHE, HISTORYCACHES, UNDOCACHES</td>
<td>Cache to be targeted in an Application.purge() operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryStateType</td>
<td>ALWAYS, ASK, NEVER</td>
<td>The preferred policy for checking whether to maximize compatibility when opening PSD files, set in Preferences.maximizeCompatibility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RadialBlurMethod</td>
<td>SPIN, ZOOM</td>
<td>The blur method to use. Pass to ArtLayer.applyRadialBlur().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RadialBlurQuality</td>
<td>BEST, DRAFT, GOOD</td>
<td>The smoothness or graininess of the blurred image. Pass to ArtLayer.applyRadialBlur().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RasterizeType</td>
<td>ENTIRELAYER, FILLCONTENT, LAYERCLIPPINGPATH, LINKEDLAYERS, SHAPE, TEXTCONTENTS</td>
<td>The layer element to rasterize, using ArtLayer.rasterize().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReferenceFormType</td>
<td>CLASS, TYPE, ENUMERATED, IDENTIFIER, INDEX, NAME, OFFSET, PROPERTY</td>
<td>The type of an ActionReference object, returned by getForm().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ResampleMethod</strong></td>
<td>AUTOMATIC, BICUBIC, BICUBICAUTOMATIC, BICUBICSHARPER, BICUBICSMOOTHER, BILINEAR, NEARESTNEIGHBOR, NONE, PRESERVEDETAILS</td>
<td>The method to use for image interpolation. Passed to <code>Document.resizeImage()</code>, and used as the value of <code>Preferences.interpolation</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RippleSize</strong></td>
<td>LARGE, MEDIUM, SMALL</td>
<td>The size of undulations to use. Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applyRipple()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveBehavior</strong></td>
<td>ALWAYSSAVE, ASKWHENSAVING, NEVERSAVE</td>
<td>The application's preferred behavior when saving a document. See <code>Preferences.appendExtension</code> and <code>imagePreviews</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveDocumentType</strong></td>
<td>ALIASPIX, BMP, COMPUSERVEGIF, ELECTRICIMAGE, JPEG, PCX, PHOTOSHOP, PHOTOSHOPDCS_1, PHOTOSHOPDCS_2, PHOTOSHOPERS, PHOTOSHOPPDF, PICTFileFORMAT, PICTRESOURCEFORMAT, PIXAR, PNG, PORTABLEBITMAP, RAW, SCITEXCT, SGIRGB, SOFTIMAGE, TARGA, TIFF, WAVEFRONTRLA, WIRELESSBITMAP</td>
<td>The format in which to save a document when exporting with <code>Document.exportDocument()</code>. Pass in <code>ExportOptionsSaveForWeb.format</code> to specify the type of file to write. Only the following are supported for export: COMPUSERVEGIF, JPEG, PNG-8, PNG-24, and BMP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveEncoding</strong></td>
<td>ASCII, BINARY, JPEGHIGH, JPEGLOW, JPEGMAXIMUM, JPEGMEDIUM</td>
<td>The type of encoding to use when saving a file to DCS or EPS with <code>Document.saveAs()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveLogItemsType</strong></td>
<td>LOGFILE, LOGFILEANDMETADATA, METADATA</td>
<td>The preferred location of history log data, set in <code>Preferences.saveLogItems</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SaveOptions</strong></td>
<td>DONOTSAVECHANGES, PROMPTTOSAVECHANGES, SAVECHANGES</td>
<td>The policy for closing a document with <code>Document.close()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SelectionType</td>
<td>DIMINISH</td>
<td>The selection behavior when a selection already exists:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXTEND</td>
<td>DIMINISH: Remove the selection from the already selected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INTERSECT</td>
<td>EXTEND: Add the selection to an already selected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REPLACE</td>
<td>INTERSECT: Make the selection only the area where the new selection intersects the already selected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>REPLACE: Replace the selected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Used in <code>PathItem.makeSelection()</code>, <code>Selection.load()</code>, <code>Selection.select()</code>, and <code>Selection.store()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShapeOperation</td>
<td>SHAPEADD</td>
<td>How to combine the shapes if the destination path already has a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHAPEINTERSECT</td>
<td>Set for <code>SubPathInfo.operation</code>, stored in the resulting <code>SubPathItem</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHAPESUBTRACT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHAPEXOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartBlurMode</td>
<td>EDGEONLY</td>
<td>The method to use for smart blurring:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>EDGEONLY, OVERLAYEDGES: Apply blur only to edges of color transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OVERLAYEDGE</td>
<td>NORMAL: Apply blur to entire image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applySmartBlur()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartBlurQuality</td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>The blur quality to use. Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applySmartBlur()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEDIUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SourceSpaceType</td>
<td>DOCUMENT</td>
<td>The color space for source when printing with <code>Document.print()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROOF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpherizeMode</td>
<td>HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>The curve (or stretch shape) to use for the distortion. Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applySpherize()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VERTICAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrikeThruType</td>
<td>STRIKEBOX</td>
<td>The style of strikethrough to use in text. Used in <code>TextItem.strikeThru</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STRIKEHEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STRIKEOFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrokeLocation</td>
<td>CENTER</td>
<td>The placement of path or selection boundary strokes. Pass to <code>Selection.stroke()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INSIDE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OUTSIDE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TargaBitsPerPixels</td>
<td>SIXTEEN</td>
<td>The resolution to use when saving an image in Targa format. Used in <code>TargaSaveOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THIRTYTWO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TWENTYFOUR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TextCase</strong></td>
<td>ALLCAPS</td>
<td>The capitalization style to use in text. Used in <code>TextItem.capitalization</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMALLCAPS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TextComposer</strong></td>
<td>ADOBEEVERYLINE</td>
<td>The composition method to use to optimize the specified hyphenation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADOBESINGLELINE</td>
<td>and justification options. Used in <code>TextItem.textComposer</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TextType</strong></td>
<td>PARAGRAPHTEXT</td>
<td>The type of text, used in <code>TextItem.kind</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POINTTEXT</td>
<td>PARAGRAPHTEXT: Text that wraps within a bounding box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POINTTEXT: Text that does not wrap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TextureType</strong></td>
<td>BLOCKS</td>
<td>The type of texture or glass surface image to load for a texturizer or glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CANVAS</td>
<td>filter. Pass to <code>ArtLayer.applyGlassEffect()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FROSTED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TINYLENS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TIFFEncoding</strong></td>
<td>JPEG</td>
<td>The type of compression to use for TIFF files. Used in <code>TiffSaveOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TIFFLZW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TIFFZIP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ToolType</strong></td>
<td>ARTHISTORYBRUSH</td>
<td>The tool to use with <code>PathItem.strokePath()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BACKGROUNDERASER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BLUR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BRUSH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLONESTAMP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLORREPLACEMENTTOOL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DODGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERASER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEALINGBRUSH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HISTORYBRUSH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PATTERNSTAMP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PENCIL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHARPEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMUDGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPONGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TransitionType</strong></td>
<td>BLINDSHORIZONTAL</td>
<td>The method to use for transition from one image to the next in a PDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BLINDSVERTICAL</td>
<td>presentation. Used in <code>PresentationOptions</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOXIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOXOUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISSOLVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GLITTERDOWN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GLITTERRIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GLITTERRIGHTDOWN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RANDOM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPLITHORIZONTALIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPLITHORIZONTALOUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPLITVERTICALIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPLITVERTICALOUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WIPEDOWN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WIPELEFT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WIPERIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WIPEUP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrimType</td>
<td>BOTTOMRIGHT, TOPLEFT, TRANSPARENT</td>
<td>Type of pixels to trim around an image, passed to <code>Document.trim()</code>. BOTTOMRIGHT = bottom right pixel color. TOPLEFT = top left pixel color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TypeUnits</td>
<td>MM, PIXELS, POINTS</td>
<td>The preferred unit for text character measurements, set in Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UndefinedAreas</td>
<td>REPEATEDGEPIXELS, WRAPAROUND</td>
<td>The method to use to treat undistorted areas or areas left blank in an image to which the a filter in the Distort category has been applied. Pass to ArtLayer.applyDisplace(), applyShear(), applyWave().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnderlineType</td>
<td>UNDERLINELEFT, UNDERLINEOFF, UNDERLINERIGHT</td>
<td>The placement of text underlining. Used in TextItem.underline. Note: UNDERLINELEFT and UNDERLINERIGHT are valid only when direction = Direction.VERTICAL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>CM, INCHES, MM, PERCENT, PICAS, PIXELS, POINTS</td>
<td>The preferred measurement unit for type and ruler increments, set in Preferences.rulerUnits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgency</td>
<td>FOUR, HIGH, LOW, NONE, NORMAL, SEVEN, SIX, THREE, TWO</td>
<td>The editorial urgency status of a document, set in DocumentPrintSettings.urgency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WarpStyle</td>
<td>ARC, ARCH, ARCLOWER, ARCUPPER, BULGE, FISH, FISHEYE, FLAG, INFLATE, NONE, RISE, SHELLLOWER, SHELLUPPER, SQUEEZE, TWIST, WAVE</td>
<td>The warp style to use for text. Used in TextItem.warpStyle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant type</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>What it means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WaveType</td>
<td>SINE</td>
<td>The type of wave to use. Pass to ArtLayer.applyWave().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQUARE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRIANGULAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhiteBalanceType</td>
<td>ASSHOT</td>
<td>Lighting conditions that affect color balance. Set in CameraRAWOpenOptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLOUDY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CUSTOM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAYLIGHT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLASH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLUORESCENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHADE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TUNGSTEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZigZagType</td>
<td>AROUNDCENTER</td>
<td>The method of zigzagging to use. Pass to ArtLayer.applyZigZag().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OUTFROMCENTER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PONDripples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A: Event ID Codes

The following table lists events and their four-character ID codes or string identifiers for use with the notifier object.

**Note:** Do not include single quotes (') with four-character IDs in your code. The single quotes are used in this table to illustrate the placement of required spaces in codes that do not contain four letters. However, string identifiers, which are longer than four characters, require double quotes in the code.

**Tip:** If you can’t find the event you want to use for notification in this table, you can use ScriptListener to determine the event ID code. See the ScriptListener documentation in the Action Manager chapter of the *Photoshop CC Scripting Guide*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>4-char ID or String</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3DTransform</td>
<td>'TdT '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>'Avrg'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyStyle</td>
<td>'ASty'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assert</td>
<td>'Asrt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AccentedEdges</td>
<td>'AccE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>'Add '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddNoise</td>
<td>'AdNs'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddTo</td>
<td>'AddT'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align</td>
<td>'Align'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>'All '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AngledStrokes</td>
<td>'AngS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplyImage</td>
<td>'AppI'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BasRelief</td>
<td>'BsRl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch</td>
<td>'Btch'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BatchFromDroplet</td>
<td>'BtcF'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blur</td>
<td>'Blr '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlurMore</td>
<td>'BlrM'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border</td>
<td>'Brdr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brightness</td>
<td>'BrgC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CanvasSize</td>
<td>'CnvS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChalkCharcoal</td>
<td>'ChlC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChannelMixer</td>
<td>'ChnM'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>4-char ID or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charcoal</td>
<td>'Chrc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrome</td>
<td>'Chrm'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>'Cler'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>'Clsl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clouds</td>
<td>'Clds'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorBalance</td>
<td>'ClrB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorHalftone</td>
<td>'ClrH'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorRange</td>
<td>'ClrR'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColoredPencil</td>
<td>'ClrP'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContactSheet</td>
<td>&quot;0B71D221-F8CE-11d2-B21B-0008C75B322C&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConteCrayon</td>
<td>'CntC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract</td>
<td>'Cntc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvertMode</td>
<td>'CnvM'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>'copy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopyEffects</td>
<td>'CpFX'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopyMerged</td>
<td>'CpyM'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopyToLayer</td>
<td>'CpTL'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craquelure</td>
<td>'Crql'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateDroplet</td>
<td>'CrtD'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop</td>
<td>'Crop'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosshatch</td>
<td>'Crsh'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystallize</td>
<td>'Crst'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curves</td>
<td>'Crvs'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>'Cstm'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>'cut'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CutToLayer</td>
<td>'CtTL'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutout</td>
<td>'Ct'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DarkStrokes</td>
<td>'DrkS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeInterlace</td>
<td>'Dntr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DefinePattern</td>
<td>'DfnP'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defringe</td>
<td>'Dfrg'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>'Dlt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desaturate</td>
<td>'Dstt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>4-char ID or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deselect</td>
<td>'Dslc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Despeckle</td>
<td>'Dspc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DifferenceClouds</td>
<td>'DrfC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse</td>
<td>'Dfs '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiffuseGlow</td>
<td>'DfsG'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableLayerFX</td>
<td>'dlfx'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displace</td>
<td>'Dspl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribute</td>
<td>'Dstr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draw</td>
<td>'Draw'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DryBrush</td>
<td>'DryB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplicate</td>
<td>'Dplc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DustAndScratches</td>
<td>'DstS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emboss</td>
<td>'Embs'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equalize</td>
<td>'Eqlz'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange</td>
<td>'Exch'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand</td>
<td>'Expn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export</td>
<td>'Expr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jumpto</td>
<td>'Jpto'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExportTransparentImage</td>
<td>&quot;02879e00-cb66-11d1-bc43-0060b0a13dc4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrude</td>
<td>'Extr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facet</td>
<td>'Fct '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fade</td>
<td>'Fade'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feather</td>
<td>'Fthr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibers</td>
<td>'Fbrs'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill</td>
<td>'Fl '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilmGrain</td>
<td>'FlmG'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>'Fltr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindEdges</td>
<td>'FndE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FitImage</td>
<td>&quot;3caa3434-cb67-11d1-bc43-0060b0a13dc4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlattenImage</td>
<td>'FltI'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flip</td>
<td>'Flip'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragment</td>
<td>'Frgm'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresco</td>
<td>'Frsc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>4-char ID or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GaussianBlur</td>
<td>'GsNB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get</td>
<td>'getd'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass</td>
<td>'Gls'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlowingEdges</td>
<td>'GlWE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradient</td>
<td>'Grdn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradientMap</td>
<td>'GrMp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain</td>
<td>'Grn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GraphicPen</td>
<td>'GraP'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>'GrpL'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grow</td>
<td>'Grow'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HalftoneScreen</td>
<td>'HlfS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide</td>
<td>'Hd'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HighPass</td>
<td>'Hgp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSBHSL</td>
<td>'HsbP'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HueSaturation</td>
<td>'HStr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageSize</td>
<td>'ImgS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import</td>
<td>'Impr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InkOutlines</td>
<td>'InkO'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersect</td>
<td>'Intr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntersectWith</td>
<td>'IntW'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse</td>
<td>'Invs'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invert</td>
<td>'Invr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LensFlare</td>
<td>'LnsF'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levels</td>
<td>'Lvls'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LightingEffects</td>
<td>'LghE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link</td>
<td>'Lnk'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make</td>
<td>'Mk'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>'Mxm'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>'Mdnn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeLayers</td>
<td>'Mrg2'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeLayersOld</td>
<td>'MrgL'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeSpotChannel</td>
<td>'MSpt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MergeVisible</td>
<td>'MrgV'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>4-char ID or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mezzotint</td>
<td>'Mztn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>'Mnm '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ModeChange</td>
<td>&quot;8cba8cd6-cb66-11d1-bc43-0060b0a13dc4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosaic</td>
<td>'Msc '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosaic_PLUGIN</td>
<td>'MscT'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MotionBlur</td>
<td>'MtnB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move</td>
<td>'move'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTSCColors</td>
<td>'NTSC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NeonGlow</td>
<td>'NGlw'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next</td>
<td>'Nxt '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotePaper</td>
<td>'NtPr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify</td>
<td>'Ntfy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null</td>
<td>typeNull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OceanRipple</td>
<td>'OcnR'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>'Ofst'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>'Opn '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paint</td>
<td>'Pnt '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PaintDaubs</td>
<td>'PntD'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PaletteKnife</td>
<td>'PltK'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>'past'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasteEffects</td>
<td>'PaFX'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasteInto</td>
<td>'PstI'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PasteOutside</td>
<td>'PstO'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patchwork</td>
<td>'Ptch'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photocopy</td>
<td>'Phtc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PicturePackage</td>
<td>&quot;4C1ABF40-DD82-11d2-B20F-0008C75B322C&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinch</td>
<td>'Pnch'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>'Plc '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaster</td>
<td>'Plst'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlasticWrap</td>
<td>'PlsW'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play</td>
<td>'Ply '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pointillize</td>
<td>'Pntl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polar</td>
<td>'Plr '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>4-char ID or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PosterEdges</td>
<td>'PstE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterize</td>
<td>'Pstr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous</td>
<td>'Prvs'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td>'Prnt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProfileToProfile</td>
<td>'PrfT'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge</td>
<td>'Prge'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quit</td>
<td>'quit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RadialBlur</td>
<td>'RdlB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rasterize</td>
<td>'Rstr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RasterizeTypeSheet</td>
<td>'RstT'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveBlackMatte</td>
<td>'RmvB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveLayerMask</td>
<td>'RmvL'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RemoveWhiteMatte</td>
<td>'RmvW'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename</td>
<td>'Rnm '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReplaceColor</td>
<td>'RplC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>'Rset'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResizeImage</td>
<td>&quot;1333cf0c-cb67-11d1-bc43-0060b0a13dc4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reticulation</td>
<td>'Rtcl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revert</td>
<td>'Rvrt'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple</td>
<td>'Rple'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate</td>
<td>'Rtte'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoughPastels</td>
<td>'RghP'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>'save'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>'slct'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SelectiveColor</td>
<td>'SlcC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set</td>
<td>'setd'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SharpenEdges</td>
<td>'ShrE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpen</td>
<td>'Shrp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SharpenMore</td>
<td>'ShrM'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>'Shr '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show</td>
<td>'Shw '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Similar</td>
<td>'Smlr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartBlur</td>
<td>'SmrB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>4-char ID or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smooth</td>
<td>'Smth'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmudgeStick</td>
<td>'SmdS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solarize</td>
<td>'Slrz'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spatter</td>
<td>'Spt '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spherize</td>
<td>'Sphr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitChannels</td>
<td>'SplC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sponge</td>
<td>'Spng'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SprayedStrokes</td>
<td>'SprS'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StainedGlass</td>
<td>'StnG'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp</td>
<td>'Stmp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>'Stop'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>'Strk'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtract</td>
<td>'Sbtr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubtractFrom</td>
<td>'SbtF'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumie</td>
<td>'Smie'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TakeMergedSnapshot</td>
<td>'TkMr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TakeSnapshot</td>
<td>'TkSn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextureFill</td>
<td>'TxtF'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texturizer</td>
<td>'Txtz'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threshold</td>
<td>'Thrs'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiles</td>
<td>'Tls '</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TornEdges</td>
<td>'TrnE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraceContour</td>
<td>'TrcC'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transform</td>
<td>'Trnf'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trap</td>
<td>'Trap'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twirl</td>
<td>'Twrl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underpainting</td>
<td>'Undr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>'undo'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ungroup</td>
<td>'Ungr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlink</td>
<td>'Unlk'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnsharpMask</td>
<td>'UnsM'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variations</td>
<td>'Vrtn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait</td>
<td>'Wait'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>4-char ID or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WaterPaper</td>
<td>'WtrP'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watercolor</td>
<td>'Wtrc'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wave</td>
<td>'Wave'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind</td>
<td>'Wnd'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZigZag</td>
<td>'ZgZg'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackLight</td>
<td>'BacL'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FillFlash</td>
<td>'FilE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorCast</td>
<td>'ColE'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

A
Action Manager 193
actions
  command lists 40
descriptions 43
descriptors 37
  playing 47
active document 45
activePrinter 96
Add Noise filter
adjustments
  brightness 55
color 197
color balance 55, 61
contrast 55, 59
curves 55
  highlights 62
levels 55, 59
  shadows 62
temperature 61
Adobe Illustrator, exporting paths to 105
alpha channels
defined 72
from transparency (TIFF documents) 186
opacity 72
saving
  in BMP documents 69
  in PDF documents 148
  in PICT documents 153
  in PICT resources 154
  in Pixar documents 156
  in PSD documents 152
  in RAW documents 164
  in SGI RGB documents 171
  in Targa documents 176
  in TIFF documents 186
anchor points
  adding 143
annotations, importing 92
anti aliasing
text 179
application
  activating 47
  checking if feature enabled 47
defaults 158
  location 46
  preferences 158
artLayers, See layers
Asian text 160
authors 99
auto kerning 179, 197
auto leading 184
auto spacing, contact sheets 82
available memory 45
Average filter 55

B
background color
  application 45
galleries 110
background layers 53
backgroundColor 96
baseline shift 179
batch command 47
batches
  destination folder 66, 197
  specifying options 66
beeping 158
bitmap documents
  converting to 198
depth type 198
  halftone type 198
  opening 207
  saving 69
bitmap images
  See bitmap documents
black and white images 62
bleedWidth 96
blending modes
  layer sets 129
  layers 53
Blur filter 55
blur filters
  Average 55
  Blur More 55
  Gaussian Blur 56
  Lens Blur 57
  Motion Blur 58
  Radial Blur 58
  Smart Blur 59
  Blur More filter 55
BMP documents
  See bitmap documents
brightness 55
  adjusting 55
  equalizing 60
  build 45

C
caches
  images 159
  purging 49
camera raw documents
  opening 70
  settings 199
  size options 199
canvas
flipping 92
resizing 92
canvas, defined 88
caption 96
captions
  contact sheets 82
documents 99
gallery images 111
gallery thumbnails 115
images 99
centerCropMarks 96
channels
  activating 88
  adding 74
  adjusting 55
  alpha See alpha channels
  creating 74
  deleting 72
  displaying in color 158
  duplicating 72
  making visible 72
  merging 72
  mixing 61
  splitting 93
  spot See spot channels
  types of 72
clipping paths
  from paths 139
  from text 185
Clouds filter 55
CMYKColor 79
color balance, adjusting 61
color picker 158
color profiles
  changing 91
  determining type of 89
  naming 88
color profiles, see individual document formats
color samplers
  adding 81
  creating 81
  moving 80
  removing 80
colorBars 96
colorHandling 96
colors
  active links 110
  adjusting 197
  balancing 55
  channels 72
  CMYK 79
  custom settings 113
  in galleries 110
  inverting 60
  modifying 62
  none 135
  preserving (GIF only) 116
  reduction 106
  settings 45
  solid color objects 172
  testing if equal 172
  visited links 110
  captions, layer comps 126
  compatibility, maximizing 159
  component channels
    color balance 55
    defined 72
    listing 88
    See composite channels
  composite channels 72
  See component channels
  Compuserve GIF documents
    opening 207
    saving 116
  contact sheets
    captions 82
    columns 82
    dimensions 82
    making 48
    rows 82
  contrast
    adjusting 55
    adjusting automatically 59
    camera raw settings 70
    midtones 62
  copies 96
  copyrights 99
  cornerCropMarks 96
  count items
    adding 84
    creating 84
    removing 83
  cropping 91
  CS4 version changes 34
cursors 160
curves, adjusting 55
  Custom filters 55
D
  DCS 1 documents, saving 85
  De-Interlace filter 56
desaturate 60
  Despeckle filter 56
dialogs
  displaying 45
  Difference Clouds filter 56
  Diffuse Glow filter 56
  Displace filter 56
distort filters
  Diffuse Glow 56
  Displace 56
  Glass Effect 56
  Ocean Ripple 58
  Pinch 58
  Polar Coordinates 58
  Ripple 58
  Shear 58
  Spherize 59
---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Dimensions: 594.0x792.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adobe Photoshop CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JavaScript Scripting Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Index 226                     |

| Twirl 59                      |
| Wave 59                       |
| Zigzag 59                     |

document formats, see individual document formats

| DocumentPrintSettings 96      |

| documents 88                  |
| activating 45                 |
| adding 102                    |
| closing 90                    |
| code sample 94                |
| color profiles 88             |
| color samplers 88             |
| counting items 89             |
| counting objects 91           |
| cropping 36, 91               |
| dimensions 88                 |
| duplicating 36, 91            |
| exporting 92                  |
| info 99                       |
| loading 48                    |
| managed 89                    |
| measurement scale 89          |
| metadata 89, 99               |
| open with Photoshop dialog 49 |
| opening 49                    |
| optimizing for web 106         |
| printing 92                   |
| resizing 92                   |
| resolution 90                 |
| saving 92, 93                 |
| suspending history 93         |
| trapping (CMYK) 93            |
| trimming 94                   |

Dust and Scratches filter 56

---

**E**

Enable Info

- constants 191
- grammar 190
- operator precedence 191
- variables 192

EPSSaveOptions 104

equalize 60

event IDs

- using ScriptListener to find 216

Events Manager 46

executing scripts 33

exif 99

exporting
documents 92

paths 105
to Illustrator 105
to Web 106

ExportOptionsIllustrator 105

ExportOptionsSaveForWeb 106

---

**F**

file extensions

- format 161

---

| including 158                  |
| script files 32                |
| file metadata 99               |
| files                         |
| merging 48                    |
| filetypes                     |
| macOS 46                      |
| Windows 47                    |
| filling                       |
| paths 138                     |
| selections 167                |
| filter, see individual filter names |

flip 96

Folder object 32

fonts

- detecting 45
- determining family of 177
- determining style of 177

formats, see individual document formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| galleries 113               |
| background color 110        |
| banners 109                 |
| captions 111               |
| color options 110           |
| credits 111                 |
| dimensions 111              |
| filenames 111               |
| link colors 110             |
| making 47, 48               |
| metadata 113                |
| photographer 109            |
| security text 114           |
| thumbnail images 115       |
| GalleryBannerOptions 109    |

GalleryCustomColorOptions 110

galleryImagesOptions 111, 112

GalleryOptions 113

GallerySecurityOptions 114

GalleryThumbnailOptions 115

Gaussian Blur filter 56

GIF documents

- See Compuserve GIF documents

GIFSaveOptions 116

Glass Effect filter 56

glyph scaling 179–182

GrayColor 117

grids 159

grouped layers 53

guides 159

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| halftone screen 68         |
| hanging punctuation 180    |
| hardProof 96               |
| High Pass filter 56        |
| highlights                 |
| adjusting 62               |

---
color balance 55
histograms
  channels 72
history log 161
history states
  activating 88
  allowing nonlinear 159
  default number of 160
  snapshot 120
  suspending 93
HSBColor 122
hypenation 181

I
IDs
  getting 37
  PICT Resource 154
  property 43
  runtime 47
  runtime to string 50
  string to runtime 50
  string to type 50
  type to char 50
Illustrator
  See Adobe Illustrator
image
  resizing 93
image pyramids 186
images
  bitmap 68
  black and white 62
  caches 159
  captions 111
  definition of 88
  desaturating 60
  equalizing 60
  filetypes 46
  from split channels 93
  inverting colors 60
  previewing 159
  pyramids 186
  resizing 92
  resizing in galleries 112
  thumbnails 115
indexed color model 123
IndexedConversionOptions 123
individual document formats, examples 93
installing scripts 33
Intent 96
interpolate 96
interpolation 159

J
JavaScript
  changes in Photoshop CS4 34
  supported features 32
JavaScript Resource
  Enable Info grammar 190
  javascriptresource tag 189
  JPEG
    quality 124
  JPEG documents
    quality 124
    saving 124
  JPEG options
    scans 124
  JPEGSaveOptions 124
  justification 181
K
  kerning 179
  text
    auto kerning 197
  keyboard behavior 159
L
LabColor 125
labels 96
languages 181
layer comps 126
  adding 127
  applying 126
  in documents 89
layer sets
  adding 131
  art layers in 129
  duplicating 130
  in documents 89
  linked layers in 129
  linking 130
  locking contents 129
  moving 130
  nesting 129
  opacity 129
  unlinking 130
layer styles, applying 59
LayerComps 127
layered TIFF documents, saving 158
Layers 128
layers
  adding 65
  applying styles 59
  background 53
  blending mode 53
  bounds 53
  clipboard commands 59
  comps 126
  copying 59
  duplicating 60
  flattening 92
  grouping 53
  in documents 89
  inverting 60
  kind 53
  linking 60
  locking contents 53–54
  making visible 54
merging 60
merging visible 92
moving 61
rasterizing 92
rasterizing contents 61
removing 65
resizing 62
rotating 62
saving in PDF documents 148
unlinking 62
LayerSet 129
LayerSets 131
layersets
  merging 130
leading 181, 184
Lens Blur filter
  applying 57
Lens Flare filter 57
letter spacing 180–183
levels
  adjusting 55
  adjusting automatically 55
ligatures 179–181
linked layers 60
  ununlinking 62
links
  colors 110

M
MacOS
  filetypes 46
managed documents 89
mapBlack 96
maximizing compatibility 159
Maximum filter 57
Median Noise filter 57
memory 45
merging
  layers 60
  visible layers 92
metadata
  document 89
  document object 99
galleries 113
xmp 90, 188
methods
  batch 47
midtones
  color balance 55
Minimum filter 58
Motion Blur filter 58

N
negative 96
noise filters
  Add Noise
  Despeckle 56
  Dust and Scratches 56
  Median Noise 57
nonlinear history 159
notifications
  events within scripts 136
notifiers
  adding 137
  event IDs 216
  removing 136
NTSC filter 58

O
object model
  changes in Photoshop CS4 34
Ocean Ripple filter 58
Offset filter 58
old style type 183
opacity
  channels 72
  gallery security text 114
  layer fill 53
  layer sets 129
  layers 54
  picture packages 155
open options
  DICOM format 87
  EPS format 103
  PDF format 147
  Photo CD format 151
  RAW format 70, 163
optimizing 106
other filters
  Custom 55
  High Pass 56
  Maximum 57
  Minimum 58
  Offset 58

P
palettes 160
pasting 160
path 46
path items
  adding 142
  deselecting 138
  filling 138
  from text 185
  making selection 139
  path points 174
  selecting 139
  specifying path kind 138
  stroking 139
  sub items 138
  sub path info 173
  sub path items 174
  work path from selection 167
path point info
  anchor points 144
  left direction 144
  right direction 144
path points
anchor points 143
left direction 143
right direction 143
PathItems 142
paths
See path items
PDF documents
opening 147
saving 148
PDF presentations
auto advance 162
making 48
output format 162
transition type 162
Photo CD discs, opening 151
photo filtering 61
photo galleries
See galleries
photomerge 48
Photoshop documents
opening 207
saving 152
Photoshop files, maximizing compatibility 159
PICT documents
opening 207
saving 153
PICT resources
opening 207
saving 154
picture packages
contents 155
flattening 155
making 48
opacity 155
options 155
text properties 155
Pinch filter 58
Pixar documents
opening 207
saving 156
PixarSaveOptions 156
pixels
aspect ratio 89
doubling 160
equalizing 60
interpolation 159
locking 54
unit measures 214
playback options 46
playbackDisplayDialogs 46
plug-in folder
additional plug-in folder 161
PNG 8 documents, saving 106
PNG documents
saving 157
PNGSaveOptions 157
Polar Coordinates filter 58
posterrize 61
postscript encoding 92
PostScript names 177
posX 96
posY 96
Preferences 158
PresentationOptions 162
presentations
making 48
PDF presentations
printBorder 96
printing, documents 92
printOneCopy 92
printSelected 96
printSettings 89
printSpace 96
property
measurementLog 46
PSD documents
opening 207
saving 152
purging 49
Q
quickMaskMode 90
quote style 160
R
Radial Blur filter 58
rasterize 61
rasterizing
document layers 92
RAW documents
opening 163
RawSaveOptions 164
recentFiles 46
registrationMarks 96
render filters
Clouds 55
Difference Clouds 56
Lens Flare 57
renderIntent 96
resolution
bitmap conversions 68
documents 90
RGBColor 165
Ripple filter 58
rotation 62
ruler units 160
runMenuItem 49
S
save as 93
saved 90
saving 92
saving, see individual document formats.
scale 97
scripting interface
build date 46
version 46
scriptingVersion 46
scripts
  automation 189, 193
  enabling/disabling in menu 189
  executing 33
  grouping in menu 189
  installing 33
  startup 33
  terminology dictionary 193
  valid file extensions 32

Scripts Events Manager 46
selected areas 90
selections 166
  boundaries 166
  clearing 166
  copying 166
  cutting 166
  deselecting 166
  feathering 166
  filling 167
  from paths 139
  making work path from 167
  resizing 166, 167
  rotating 167
  smoothing 168
  stroking 168

selective color 62
SGIRGB documents
  saving 171, 211
SGIRGBSaveOptions 171, 197
shadows
  adjusting 62
  color balance 55
Sharpen Edges filter 58
Sharpen filter 58
sharpen filters
  Sharpen 58
  Sharpen Edges 58
  Sharpen More 58
  Unsharp Mask 59
Sharpen More filter 58
Shear filter 58
Smart Blur filter 59
smart quotes 160
Spherize filter 59

spot channels
  defined 72
  merging into component channels 73
  opacity 72
  saving
    in DCS 2 documents 86
    in PDF documents 149
    in PSD documents 152
    in RAW documents 164
    in SGIRGB documents 171
    in TIFF documents 186
spotColors 171
startup scripts 33
strike thru 184
stroking
  default stroke color 45

path items 139
  selections 168
styles, applying 59
sub path items 138
system information 46

T
temperature 61
terminology dictionary
  defined 193
  syntax 193
text
  Asian 160
  auto kerning 179
  auto leading 184
  captions 111
  color
    composer 184
    content 179
  creating paths from 185
  formatting 184
gallery security 114, 204
  hyphenation 181
  in picture packages 155
  justification 181
  languages 181
  offset 179
  orientation 180
  spacing 180–183
  tracking 184
  wrapping 181
text composer 184
text fonts
  See fonts
text items
  See text
text layers
  adding contents 179
  creating 53
Texture Fill filter 59
texture filters, Texture Fill 59

threshold 62
thumbnails 115
  Mac OS 159
  Windows 161
TIFF documents
  layered 158
  saving 186
togglePalettes 50
tool tips 160
tracking
  text 184
  transmission info 99
  trapping 93
Twirl filter 59
type units 161

U
underlining 184
units
ruler 160
type 161
UnitTestValue object 32, 187
Unsharp Mask filter 59
URLs, document 99
UTF8 Encoding 113

V
vectorData 97
version
  application 47
  scripting interface 46
video alpha 161
video filters
  De-Interlace 56
  NTSC 58
visibility
  channels 72
  layer comps 126
  layers 54

W
warp 184
Wave filter 59
Web photo galleries
  See galleries.
webSnap 107
width 90
Windows
  filetypes 47
word spacing 180–183
work paths
  designating 208
    from selected area 167
  wrapping, text 181

X
XML 188
xmp metadata 90, 188

Z
Zigzag filter 59
zoom 159